

O. Muminov,A. Rashidova,R. Turgunova,Z. Alimova

Translation

Tashkent 2008

О. Мўминов, А. Рашидова, Р. Турғунова, З. Алимова

ЁЗМА ТАРЖИМА

Тошкент 2008

Масъул муҳаррир: Н.М.Қамбаров ф.ф.н.,доцент

The present book is designed for the students of translation faculty of higher educational establishments. A reader of the book is with Dictation-translation of every day life texts, rules of writing letters, applications, biography in English, translating written prose, writing the essay, compositions, business documents, newspaper articles, idioms and their translation.

Contents

Сўз боши.....	4
UNIT 1. Dictation translation of every day life texts	5
UNIT 2. Rules of writing letters, applications, biography	45
UNIT 3. Translating written prose.....	78
UNIT 4. Writing the essay	107
UNIT 5. Writing compositions and their translation	124
UNIT 6. Writing business documents and their translation.....	141
UNIT 7. Newspaper articles and their translation.....	178
UNIT 8. English idioms and their translation	201

Аннотация

Мазкур ўқув қўлланма Давлат Таълим Стандарти, намунавий ва ишчи ўқув дастури асосида тузилган бўлиб, ёзма таржима бўйича таржимонлик факультетларининг 1-2 курс ўзбек ва рус гуруҳи талабаларига мўлжалланган.

У 8 та бўлимдан (Unit) иборат бўлиб, унда кундалик ҳаётда учрайдиган воқеаларга асосланган таржима диктантлар ёзиш бўйича талабаларда кўникмалар ҳосил қилиш учун ҳар хил машқлар, топишмоқлар, инглиз ва ўзбек халқларининг маданияти ва урф одатларини акс эттирувчи матнлар берилган.

Бу ўқув қўлланмада расмий ҳужжатлар (ариза, таржимаи ҳол), тадбиркорлик ҳужжатларини таржима қилиш каби матнларни ўз ичига олади. Қўлланмада инглизча иншо, баён ёзиш усуллари ва уларни таржима қилишга катта эътибор қаратилган. Инглиз идиомаларини таржима қилиш ва уларни эквивалентларини топишга бағишланган машқларга кўпроқ эътибор қаратилган.

Ушбу ўқув қўлланма биринчи ва иккинчи курс талабарига она тилидан чет тилига ва ундан она тилига таржима қилишга бўлган қизиқишларини янада орттириш ва кўникмаларини ривожлантиришга катта ёрдам беради деб ишонч билдиради.

Муаллифлар бу дарсликни яратилишида ва нашр этилишида ўз ҳиссасини қўшган ва ҳомийлик қилган ООО “Global Business Services” Кампаниясига ўз миннатдорчилигини билдиради.

Аннотация

Данное учебное пособие создано с учетом Госстандарта образования, образцовой учебной программой и рабочей программой и предназначается для преподавания на переводческом факультете студентам первых и вторых курсов в группах с русским и узбекским языком обучения, по предмету Письменный перевод.

Пособие включает в себя упражнения и тексты в которых рассказывается о культуре и традициях народов изучаемых языков. Также в качестве примеров включены образцы деловых документов (заявления, автобиография, договора) для практических занятий.

Отдельное внимание уделяется способам написания изложений и эссе и их переводам. В программе присутствуют упражнения заданием которых является нахождение эквивалентов идиоматических выражений узбекского и русского языков в английском языке.

Мы верим, что данное пособие будет способствовать усвоению и увеличению интереса у студентов к практическому переводу с родного на иностранный язык.

Авторы благодарят за спонсорскую поддержку и помощь в издании компанию ООО Global Business Services.

Annotation

The present text-book has been created taking into the consideration of the State Educational Standard, Model, Working programme and designed to teaching translation for the first and second –year students.

The text-book includes exercises and texts in which the culture, traditions of the people speaking the languages are given. Besides, the samples of business documents (applications, autobiography, agreements) for the practical lessons are represented.

Some attentions are paid to the mode of writing essays, compositions and their translations.

It should be pointed out that the text- book contains English idioms and their equivalents in Uzbek and Russian.

We hope the present text-book helps the students to learn and take a great interest of the translation from mother-tongue into a foreign language.

The authors are thankful to the OOO Global Services Company for sponsoring and publishing the text.

UNIT 1.

I.Dictation translation of every day life texts

This unit is concerned with basic techniques for presenting dictation-translation.Dictation-translation is the practice of spelling of words and training the translation skills of the students.It helps to improve vocabulary expansion.

When students come across a new word, they are likely to be interested in learning other related words and this presents a natural opportunity for vocabulary development.This is sometimes called vocabulary expansion.

Teacher dictates the new words or phrases or sentences or even the whole text in the students' native language and the students write them in English

Exercise 1. Translate into English

- Сиз институтга кирмоқчимисиз? – Вы будете поступать в институт?
- Йўқ. Мен институтга кирмоқчи эмасман. – Нет. Я не буду поступать в институту.
- Сиз нима қилмоқчисиз? – Что вы будете делать?
- Мен заводда ишламоқчиман. – Я буду работать на заводе.
- Сиз ҳам заводда ишламоқчимисиз? – И вы будете работать на заводе?
- Йўқ. Мен заводда ишламоқчи эмасман. Мен фирмада ишламоқчиман. Мен фермерман. Менинг дўстим заводда ишлайди. – Нет.я не буду работать на заводе. Я работаю на фирме. Я фермер. Мой друг будет работать на заводе.

Exercise 2. Write in English.

1. Эртага сен нима қиласан? – Что ты будешь делать завтра?
Эртага мен ишлайман. – Я завтра буду работать.
2. Эртага сиз нима қиласиз? – Что вы завтра будете делать?
Эртага биз ишлаймиз. – Завтра мы работаем.
3. Эртага Одилбек нима қилади? – Что Адилбек завтра будет делать?
Эртага Одилбек ишлайди. – Адилбек завтра будет работать.
4. Эртага улар нима қилади? – Что они завтра будут делать?
Эртага улар ишлайди. – Завтра они работают.

Exercise 3. Remember the following words and write spelling dictation – translation.

Оила – семья - family: менинг оилам – моя семья – my family
Кўча – улица - street
Энг – очень, самый - very
Кенг – широкий – wide, broad
Чиройли – красивый – beautiful, pretty, handsome
Фарзанд – ребёнок – child
Ўқитмоқ – учить – to teach: ўқит – учи – teach

Ўқитувчи – учитель – teacher
 Ҳозир – теперь, сейчас – now, at present
 Хурсанд – радостный – joyful: хурсандмиз – мы рады – we are glad
 Одобли – примерный, воспитанный – diligent
 Катта – большой – big, large: катталар – взрослые – adults
 Хурмат – уважение – respect: хурмат қилмоқ – уважать – to respect

Exercise 4. Translate into English and write about your family.

Менинг оилам

Менинг оилам Тошкентнинг Навоий кўчасидаги уйда яшайди. Навоий кўчаси – энг кенг ва чиройли кўча. Менинг отам, онам, хотиним ва фарзандларим бор. Отам ва онам – нафақахўр. Отам Тошкент трактор заводида ишлаган. У ишчи онам ўқитувчи бўлган. Мен ҳам отам ишлаган заводда муҳандисман. Хотиним ўтган йили Тошкент тиббиёт олийгоҳини тугатди. У врач. Бизнинг икки фарзандимиз бор. Улар мактабда яхши ўқишади, катталарни хурмат қилишади. Ўғлим 7- синфда, қизим 5- синфда ўқийди.

Exercise 5. Translate the text into English.

Соат

Биз кўпчиликмиз. Дадам, ойим, мен. Тўртта укам ҳам бор. Ойим билан дадам ишлашади. Мен ўқийман, иккита укам ҳам ўқийди. Иккита кичкинаси боғчага боради. Шунинг учун ҳар бир хонда соат бор. Биттасида осма соат, биттасида будильник... . Лекин ҳеч қайсимиз бу соатларга қарамаймиз... . Ҳаммамиз вақтни дадамлардан сўраймиз.

Дадамларнинг қўл соатлари бор, билакларига зўрға сиғади... .

Бу соат бувамлардан қолган. Бувам урушда халок бўлган, уйга шу соат қора хат билан келган экан...

Ишхонадан тақдим қилишган соатлари ҳам бор. Такмайдилар. Шунини тақадилар.

Таниш – билишлари баъзан:

- Бошқасини тақинг, эскириб кетибди-ку, - дейишади.

Шунда:

- Бу оддий соат эмас, дадамларники, - дейдилар.

Яқинда мен техникумга кирдим.

- Мана, - дедилар қўлларидан ечиб, - катта бўлиб қолдингиз. Сиз тақинг.

Энди уйда вақтни ҳамма мендан сўрайди. Дадамларнинг ўзлари ҳам мендан сўрайдилар... У жудаям катта... Циферблати ҳам эски, рақамларига доғ тушган. Лекин оддий эмас, бувамларники.

<p>ишхонадан тақдим қилишган соатлари – часы, подаренные на работе – clock presented at work</p> <p>такмайдилар – не носит (дословный перевод: <i>они не носят</i>. Для выражения уважения,</p>	<p>бу оддий соат эмас – эти часы не простые – this is not an ordinary watch</p> <p>дадамларники – папины – my father's</p> <p>техникумга кирдим – поступил в</p>
---	---

<p>почтения в узбекском языке сказуемое предложения часто употребляется во множественном числе) – don't wear соат такмоқ – носит часы – wear watches таниш-билишлари – знакомые - families</p>	<p>техникум – I go to college катта бўлиб қолдингиз – теперь ты стал взрослым – now you are grown-up сиз тақинг – (теперь) ты носи – now, you wear вақтни мендан сўрайди – спрашивает у меня время – He asks me the time лекин оддий эмас – но зато не простые – but it is not an ordinary</p>
--	--

Exercise 6. Write spelling – dictation translation.

Биз кўпчиликмиз – нас много –
Иккита кичкинаси – двое младших –
Осма соат – стенные часы –
Қўл соат – ручные часы –
Бувамлардан қолган – от дедушки остались –
Халок бўлган – погиб –
Қора хат – посмертное уведомление –

Exercise 7. Translate the text into English in written form.

Дом и квартира

Как я уже сказал, мои родители живут в Ташкенте и каждую субботу мы ездим к ним в гости. Раньше они жили в небольшом двухэтажном доме в центре Ташкенте. Несколько лет назад улицу, где стоял их дом, расширили и все старые дома сломали. Родители получили квартиру в большом новом доме в Юнусабадском районе Ташкенте. Дом, в котором они теперь живут, находится недалеко от станции метро. В их доме пять этажей. Квартира родителей на третьем этаже. Она состоит из трёх комнат: столовой, спальни родителей и комнаты моего брата Максима.

Двери всех трёх комнат выходят в большую квадратную переднюю; небольшой коридор ведёт из передней в кухню, ванную и туалет. Квартира очень уютная, тёплая, светлая, со всеми удобствами. Окна двух комнат выходят на юг, третьей комнаты – на запад.

Самая большая комната в квартире – столовая. Здесь посередине комнаты стоит стол и несколько стульев. Слева от двери у стены стоит сервант, справа – диван, телевизор и два кресла. На полу лежит большой толстый ковёр. Напротив двери – большое окно и дверь на балкон. Всё лето у них на балконе цветут цветы.

Learn the following notes.

(1) Мой рабочий день начинается *в восемь часов утра*. Менинг иш куним эрталаб соат саккиздан бошланади. – I start work at eight o'clock in the morning. (*lit.* My work day begins...)

Я встаю *в половине седьмого*. – Мен *етти яримда* уйғонаман. -- I get up at half past six.

Я встаю *без четверти восемь*. – Мен *ўнбештакам саккизда* тураман. --I get up at quarter to eight.

(2) (Я) принимаю холодный душ. – Мен совуқ душ қабул қиламан. -I take a cold shower.

(3) Я уже на заводе. – Мен заводдаман. - I am already at the plant.

In the present tense the verb **быть (есть)** is omitted.

- Где ваш муж?
- Мой муж сейчас на работе.
- Эрингиз қаерда?
- Эрим ҳозир ишда.

In the past and future it must be used.

- Где вы *были* вчера?
- Мы *были* в театре.
- Завтра вечером я *буду* дома.
- *Кеча* қаерда эдингиз?
- Биз театрда эдик.
- Эртага кечкурун мен уйда бўламан.

(4) за десять минут до начала работы - иш бошланишига ўн минут қолганда
- ten

minutes before work starts.

(5) с двенадцати до часу – ўн иккидан биргача – from twelve to one.

(6) Я успеваю пообедать и отдохнуть – Мен тушлик қилишга ва дам олишга улгураман – I have time to have lunch and take a little rest.

Успевать/успеть has the meaning “to manage to do smth. within the allowed time”.

Я успел поговорить с инженером до начала работы. – Мен иш бошлангунча инженер билан гаплашишга улгурдим. – I managed to have a word with the engineer before we started work.

Мы успели закончить работу до обеда. – Биз ишни тушликкача тугатишга улгурдик. – We managed to finish the work before dinner.

Exercise 8. Translate the text into your mother tongue and then write your working day in English.

Мой день

По специальности я инженер-химик. Я работаю на одном из крупнейших заводов Ташкента. Он находится на окраине города.

Мой рабочий день начинается в восемь часов утра. Я встаю в половине седьмого, делаю утреннюю зарядку, чищу зубы, принимаю холодный душ. В это время Малика, моя жена готовить завтрак. После завтрака, в четверть восьмого, я одеваюсь, выхожу из дома и иду на автобусную остановку. Через полчаса, то есть без четверти восемь, я уже на заводе. Обычно я прихожу в лабораторию без десяти минут восемь, то есть за десять минут до начала работы. Во время обеденного перерыва, с двенадцати до часу, я успеваю пообедать в столовой и немного отдохнуть.

В четыре часа мы кончаем работать. Домой я иногда хожу пешком. По дороге я захожу в книжный магазин посмотреть новые книги. Около пяти часов я уже дома. Я переодеваюсь и помогаю жене по хозяйству. В семь часов мы ужинаем. После ужина я читаю журналы и газеты. В 10⁰⁰ я ложусь спать.

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences and word combinations into English.

1. Отам заводда ишлайди, онам мактаб ўқитувчиси.
2. Қўнғироқ чалинди ва мен эшикни очдим.
3. У ўз вақтида етиб келди, лекин уни ҳеч ким кутиб олмади.
4. Ўқитувчи тушунтирди, лекин у тушунмади.

қўнғироқ – звонок
чалинди – раздался
етиб келди – прибыл

кутиб олмади – не встретил
тушунтирди - объяснил
тушунмади – не понял

Exercise 9. Translate the text into English.

ТОШКЕНТ

Тошкент – Ўзбекистоннинг пойтахти. У денгиз сатҳидан 440-480 метр баландликда жойлашган. Унинг майдони 250 км² бўлиб, аҳолиси 2 миллиондан ортиқ. Аҳоли сони жиҳатидан бизнинг пойтахтимиз Москва, Санкт-Петербург ва Киевдан кейинги ўринда туради.

Қадимги манбаларда ҳозирги Тошкент ўрнида бундан 2 минг йил илгари обод шаҳар бўлганлиги қайд қилинган.

Буюк ипак йўли устида жойлашган Тошкент Европа мамлакатларининг Хитой, Ҳиндистон билан олиб борган алоқаларида муҳим роль ўйнаган.

Тошкент ҳозирги кунда йирик саноат шаҳри бўлиб қолди. Бундан ташқари, йирик ўқув ва илмий марказлардан бири ҳисобланади.

Exercise 10. Find the English equivalents and write about your native town using the vocabulary.

<p>денгиз сатхи – уровень моря баландликда – на высоте водий – долина аҳоли – население; аҳолиси – его население; аҳоли сони жихатидан – по численности населения қадимги манбалар – древние источники обод – благоустроенный</p>	<p>Буюк ипак йўли – Великий шелковый путь жойлашган – расположенный муҳим роль ўйнаган – играл важную роль олиб борган алоқаларида – в отношениях илмий – научный саноат – промышленность, промышленный ҳисобланади – считается, ҳисобланмоқ – считаться</p>
--	---

Exercise 11. Translate the following words, word combinations and sentences into English.

Ватан учун – за Родину; **Ватан учун, олға!** – Вперед за Родину!; **озодлик учун** – за свободу. **Улар озодлик учун курашяптилар.** – Они борются за свободу.
стол устида – на столе; **Стол устида китоблар турибди.** – На столе лежат книги.
стол устига – на столу; **Стол устига кўпгина китоб қўйди.** – Он положил много книг на стол.

дераза ёнида – у окна; **У дераза ёнида турибди.** – Он (она) стоит у окна.
дераза ёнига – к окну; **У дераза ёнига келди.** – Он (она) подошел(шла) к окну.
дераза ёнидан – от окна; **У дераза ёнидан кетди.** – Он (она) отошел(шла) от окна.

янгиликлар ҳақида – о новостях. **У бизга янгиликлар ҳақида гапириб берди.** – Он рассказал нам о новостях.

космонавтлар тўғрисида – о космонавтах. **Биз космонавтлар тўғрисида кўп ўқиганмиз.** – Мы много читали о космонавтах.

шаҳар устидан – над городом; **Самолёт шаҳар устидан учиб ўтди.** – Самолёт пролетел над городом.

дарахт тагида – под деревом; **Биз дарахт тагида, сояда ўтирдик.** Мы сидели под деревом, в тени.

Exercise 12. Find the English equivalents to the following Uzbek post-positions.

сен туфайли – из-за тебя; благодаря тебе; **китоб билан** – с книгой; **сиз учун** – для вас, ради вас, **китоб тўғрисида** – о книге; **ишчилар орасида** – среди рабочих; **талабалар ичида** – среди студентов

Exercise 13. Listen in English, write in your mother tongue.

Safety Don'ts

1. Don't stand in the **roadway**!
2. Don't play in the roadway! Remember that there are parks and playgrounds, yards and gardens where you can play!
3. Don't cross the street before you have looked to the left and then to the right.
4. Don't cross the street when the traffic light is red! Cross the street when the traffic light is green!
5. **Don't break the traffic rules!**

Exercise 14. Listen in English and write in your mother tongue.

A Good Friend

It was five o'clock in the afternoon when Mother came home from work. She laid the table for the dinner in the kitchen. Then Father came home. "Where is Sobir?" he asked. "He went to the shop with his friend Pulat to buy some bread. He will soon be back," Mother said.

Half an hour passed. "It's already dark. Why hasn't Sobir come back? What's the matter?" Mother said.

She went up to the window and looked out. Father went up to the window, too. They could not see Sobir either in the yard or in the street.

An hour passed. Then the door opened and Sobir came in.

"Mum, dear, I am very sorry I am late. There is ice in some places in the street and Pulat fell down. He hurt his leg. I helped him to get up; but he couldn't walk.

"A militiaman came up to us. 'What's the matter?' he asked. I told him. Then he called a car and we took Pulat to the hospital. I stayed there till the doctor saw Pulat and helped him. 'His leg is all right,' the doctor said. 'He has only hurt it. You can take him home now...' So that's why I'm late. Please excuse me."

Certainly, my boy," said Mother".

Exercise 15. Read and write the translation of the text into your mother tongue.

At a Camp

In June, July and August there is no school. Schoolchildren have their summer holidays.

Alec and his cousin Lola, who are sixth-form pupils, will go to a summer camp this summer. On the fourth of June the schoolchildren will go to the camp by bus. The boys and girls will live in tents. Every day -they will get up at seven o'clock. They will wash and dress. Then they will clean their tents. After that they will go to the canteen and have 'their breakfast. After breakfast the boys and girls will work on the collective farm. They will work in the fields.

Exercise 16. Translate into your mother tongue and write the comparison of the climate of Uzbek and Great Britain.

The Climate of Great Britain

The climate of Great Britain is not usually very hot in summer and never very cold in winter. There are often clouds in the sky and it often rains. Rain falls in summer, rain falls in winter. It falls in spring and it falls in autumn. In autumn and winter there are often cold, white fogs. When there is a fog, the traffic in the streets and on the roads does not go fast. Cars and lorries must turn on their lights.

Snow falls in the north and in the west of the country. It does not usually snow in the south, but when it snows, it does so only once or twice a year, and the snow does not lie on the ground for long. In spring and summer and sometimes in autumn there are two or three weeks when there is no rain and the sun shines brightly all the time.

People in England like to talk about the weather. It changes very often, you see.

Exercise 17. Translate into your mother tongue.

In the Garden*

(A song)¹

It's good to be back
At the soil again,
Out in the garden
To work again.
It's good to plant
And to sow again,
To dig and to rake
And to work all day.
I'm happy and merry,
I sing again
Because today
It is spring again.

Exercise 18. Translate into English

Text

**Абдулла Орипов
ЌУВОНЧ ПОЙТАХТИ**

Мен 1958 йил ўрта мактабни битириб, шу шаҳарга келганман. У маҳалдаги Тошкентнинг қиёфаси билан ҳозирги кўриниши ўртасида фарқ бор...

Мен Тошкентда истиқомат қиламан. Болаларим кўпчилик. Беш қизим ва бир ўғлим бор. Катта қизим – Шоирахон ўнинчи синфда ўқияпти. Юлдузхон 9-синфда... Кичкина қизим Рухсорадан бошқаси мактабда ўқийди....

Мен Тошкент шаънига кўп шеърлар ёздим. Бундан буён ҳам бу ажойиб пойтахтимиз олдида қарздорман. Мен Қашқадарёнинг Косон туманида туғилиб ўсдим. Лекин жаҳоннинг машҳур ва донгдор одамлари билан Тошкентда учрашдим... Мен Нозим Ҳикмат, Пабло Неруда, Файз Аҳмад Файз сингари XX асрнинг забардаст шоирларини биринчи марта шу ерда кўрганман.

Бизни Тошкент муҳити тарбиялаган.

<p>қувонч пойтахти – столица радости – capital of joy</p> <p>Тошкентнинг у маҳалдаги қиёфаси – вид Ташкента того времени – view of Tashkent of that time</p> <p>фарқ – различие, отличие – difference</p> <p>болаларим кўпчилик – у меня много детей – I have a lot of children</p>	<p>шаънига – в честь; Тошкентнинг шаънига – в честь Ташкента</p> <p>қарздорман – я в долгу – I am in a duty</p> <p>туғилиб ўсдим – родился и вырос – was born and has grown-up</p> <p>машҳур; донгдор – знаменитый - well-known</p> <p>учрашдим – встречался – have met</p>
---	---

Мен қувонар бўлсам – сен сабаб,
 Ўйга толар бўлсам – сен сабаб.
 Мен ўлишни истамасман, йўқ,
 Ногоҳ ўлар бўлсам – сен сабаб.

А.Орипов.

Exercise 19. Find the equivalents of the following words in English and write spelling dictation-translation.

<p>кўркем – прекрасный</p> <p>чиroyли – красивый</p> <p>ёнида – рядом</p> <p>мева – фрукты</p> <p>дарахт – дерево</p> <p>ўсмоқ – расти; ўсади – растёт</p> <p>гул – цветок</p> <p>атиргул – роза</p> <p>ҳисобланмоқ – считать;</p> <p>ҳисобланади - считается</p>	<p>қип-қизил - красный</p> <p>лола - тюльпан</p> <p>чиннигул - гвоздика</p> <p>Ўрта Осиё – Средняя Азия</p> <p>тайёрлов - подготовительный</p> <p>ишлаган - проработавший</p> <p>ҳозирги – сегодняшний; ҳозирги</p> <p>кунда - теперь</p> <p>синф - класс</p>
--	---

Exercise 20. Try to translate the text into English.

ТОШКЕНТ ДАВЛАТ УНИВЕРСИТЕТИ

Пойтахтимизнинг талабалар шаҳарчасида Тошкент Давлат университетининг **янги, кўп қаватли, чиройли** бинолари жойлашган.

Биология, химия, физика, математика, геология, география, журналистика ва ўзбек филологияси факультетларининг талабалари янги бинода ўқишади. Юридик факультети ҳозирги кунда мустақил олийгоҳ.

Университетнинг **янги** бинолари шаҳарнинг **энг кўркем** ерига қурилган. Университетнинг ёнида **жуда катта** Ботаника боғи бор. Бу боғда **хилма-хил мевали** дарахтлар ўсади. Ҳамма ерда **оқ, қизил** атиргуллар, **қип-қизил** лолалар очилиб ётибди. Бу **чиройли** ерларда талабалар дам оладилар.

Марказий Осиёнинг **энг катта** университетида тайёрлов факультети ҳам бор.

Exercise 21. Discuss the equivalents in English and in your mother tongue.

1. Слова, обозначающие цвет: рангни англатувчи сўзлар:

оқ – белый – white	оппоқ – совершенно белый – absolutely white
қора – черный – black	қоп-қора – совершенно черный – absolutely black
қизил – красный – red	қип-қизил – совершенно красный – absolutely red
сарик – желтый – yellow	сап-сарик – совершенно желтый – absolutely yellow
кўк – синий, зеленый – blue	кўм-кўк – совершенно синий, зеленый – absolutely blue

2. Слова, обозначающие пространственные свойства и качества вещей: Нарсаларнинг сифати ва хусусиятини англатувчи сўзлар:

3. Слова, обозначающие или временные качества: Вақтга ва масофага тегишли бўлган сўзлар:

ингичка – тонкий – thin	тўғри – прямой – straight
оғир – тяжелый – heavy	ўнг – правый – right
енгил – легкий – light	чап – левый – left
аччик – горький – bitter	кичик – малый, маленький – small, little
иссиқ – горячий – hot	буюк – большой, великий – big, great
совуқ – холодный – cold	чуқур – глубокий – deep
йўғон – толстый – thick	кенг – широкий – wide
ширин – сладкий – sweet	узоқ – далекий – far
қаттиқ – твёрдый – hard	узун – длинный – long
юмшоқ – мягкий – soft	

Exercise 22. Translate into your mother tongue.

School's in Great Britain

In Great Britain boys and girls begin to go to school when they are five years old. Some boys and girls go to school till they are fifteen years old others go up to sixteen, or, eighteen.

English schools are open five days a week. On Saturdays and Sundays there are no lessons.

There are primary and secondary schools in Great Britain. English children begin to go to a secondary, school when they are eleven or older. There are different kinds of secondary schools in Britain. Some secondary schools are only for boys, some are only for girls and some are both for boys and girls. Some schools prepare pupils for work, others for the university.

The pupils of all schools have uniforms. The boys wear dark grey, dark green or dark blue uniforms. The girls in some schools wear blouses and .skirts, in others they wear dresses.

Exercise 23. Translate the text into your mother tongue.

The School Year in Britain

The school year in England begins in the middle of September. It has three terms. The first term lasts from September till the end of December. This is the Autumn Term. Then there are the Christmas Holidays, about three weeks.

In January boys and girls go to school again. The Spring Term begins. It lasts till March or April, when the holidays begin. They last two weeks.

The Summer Term is long. The school year ends in the third week of July. English children Take subjects like English, arithmetic, algebra, geometry, history, geography, biology, zoology, botany, chemistry, physics, foreign languages, drawing, singing. They also have physical training; they call it P.T., and games like football and basket-ball.

When the schoolchildren learn chemistry, physics and biology, they have their lessons in the laboratories.

At the end of each term the pupils have to write lots of tests. In these tests there are many questions to answer. Teachers want to see how much their pupils remember of what they have learned during the term. They have tests in English, French, biology, mathematics, geography, physics and chemistry.

The parents receive a report about their children's school work at the end, of each term.

Exercise 24. Translate into your mother tongue and retell it in your own words.

The Beautiful Fir-Tree

It was the day before New Year and a beautiful New Year tree stood in the middle of the large school hall.

The pupils decorated the fir-tree with toys, bright glass balls of many colors and sweets. On the top they put a beautiful star.

All the pupils of the seventh form had a good party. They sang and danced and were very happy, but Pete was not there.

Pete was ill. His mother was very busy and his father was at work at another town, so Pete and his little sister Kate had no New Year tree. Pete was very sorry for his sister. But Pete's friends Victor, Ann and Nick helped Pete and Kate.

They got a little fir-tree, some toys, apples and sweets and went to Pete and Kate's home.

"- Good afternoon, Kate and Pete! - How are you, Pete?" said the children. "I am better, thank you," said Pete. "But I must stay in the house, the doctor says."

"Kate, you go into the kitchen and don't come in till I tell you," said Ann.

The children put the little fir-tree in a corner of the room and put the toys and other things on it. Then Ann went into the kitchen. "Shut your eyes, Kate," she said, "and give me your hand. We shall go into the room now."

When Kate opened her eyes, she saw the fir-tree with flags on it, she saw many bright red, blue and yellow glass balls, and apples and sweets. Then she saw the big, red star on the top. Kate and Pete were very happy.

"Thank you Victor, thank you, Nick," said Pete, "Thank you very much, Ann," said Kate.

Exercise 25. Translate into your mother tongue and write about New Year in Uzbekistan.

A Happy New Year!

The thirty-first of December is the last day of the year. On this day people get together to wish one another a happy New Year.

But in Russia, more than two hundred years ago, friends did not meet on the last night of December, and the first of January was not a holiday at that time. The first day of the year was the first of September.

In other countries not far from Russia, and in England, too, the thirty-first of December was the last day of the old year, and the first of January was the first day of the New Year. Peter the first changed the Russian calendar in 1699. He put an end to the old Russian tradition and made the thirty-first of December, 1699, the last day of the year. So the first of January, 1700, was New Year's Day.

When the Kremlin clock strikes twelve, all the Russian people say to one another, "A Happy New Year to You!" Everybody has many hopes and wishes on the eve of the New Year, but there is one hope that is dear to all Russian people. This is the hope for peace and friendship among all peoples.

Exercise 26. Read the text and write the main content in your own words in English.

Дилбар едет на работу

- Детская поликлиника, в которой я работаю, - рассказывает Дилбар, - находится в центре города. А живём мы в районе Сергели парка, на окраине Ташкента.

От дома до моей работы нет прямого сообщения. Мне приходится пользоваться двумя видами транспорта. Сначала я еду на автобусе, потом на метро и, кроме того, десять-двенадцать минут иду пешком.

Обычно я выхожу из дома двадцать минут девятого. Сначала я иду к автобусной

остановке. Остановка находится как раз напротив нашего дома. Автобусы в это время ходят часто, и мне не приходится долго ждать.

Подходит автобус. На нём надпись: «Автобус работает без кондуктора». Я вхожу, опускаю двести сумов в специальную кассу и отрываю билет. Обычно в эти часы в автобусе много народу.

Через три остановки, у метро, мне надо выходить. Я выхожу из автобуса и иду к метро. Я вхожу в вестибюль, опускаю 350 сумовой жетон в автомат и прохожу мимо контролёра-автомата. Затем по эскалатору спускаюсь вниз. Подходить поезд. Я вхожу в вагон и сажусь, если есть свободное место.

На станции «Чиланзар» я выхожу из метро на улицу. Отсюда до работы десять минут ходьбы. Это расстояние – две – остановки – можно проехать на троллейбусе. Обычно от метро до поликлиники я иду пешком, но иногда еду на троллейбусе.

Если я выхожу из дома позднее обычного, мне приходится брать такси, чтобы приехать на работу вовремя.

NOTES

Мне приходится пользоваться двумя видами транспорта. –Менга иккита транспорт туридан фойдаланишга тугри келади.	I have to use two types of transport
---	--------------------------------------

The verb *приходится* is impersonal and is used only in the following forms:

приходится (present)

приходилось (past)

The corresponding perfective verb is *прийтись* which has the following forms:

Придётся (future)

Пришлось (past)

Both verbs are used with the dative.

Иногда <i>мне</i> приходится ехать с пересадкой. <i>Нам</i> придётся идти пешком. Вчера <i>Марина</i> пришлось взять такси. Сначала я еду <i>на</i> автобусе... В эти часы <i>в</i> автобусе много народу	I sometimes have to change (buses) We'll have to go on foot Yesterday Marina had to take a taxi First I take (go by) a bus... At this time there are many people in the bus.
---	--

Grammar exercises

Exercise 27. - ing or – ed. Choose the correct adjective.

1. I met a lot of (interesting/interested) people at the party.
2. This experience was really (terrifying/terrified).
3. My grandmother was (terrifying/terrified) of being left alone at home.
4. He is (ashaming/ashamed) of what he said.
5. Are you (scaring/scared) of mice?
6. Paul is (engaging/engaged) to an Indian.
7. What is he so (annoying/annoyed) about?

8. It' (shocking/shocked) weather, isn't it?
9. This book is quite (boring/bored).
10. My mother was (exciting/excited) by my success.
11. Your new is (amazing/amazed).
12. New York is noisy and (polluting/polluted).
13. This hotel has a (heating/heated) swimming pool.
14. There's a terrible (burning/burned) smell!
15. She had wide (sparking/sparked) eyes
16. The later it got, the more (tiring/tired) I became.

Exercise 28. Translate the following putting *little, few, no, a little, a few, much, a lot of*.

1. She drinks too tea every day.
2. She was very
3. Thanks
4. I didn't see workers at the factory.
5. We were given
6. Thank you very
7. He speaks languages.
8. There isn't honey in the jar.
9. Have we got enough lemons? No. We've only got
10. Has he got work to do? Yes...
11. Do you eat food? No, I only eat
12. I did climbing a couple of years ago.

Exercise 29. Translate into your mother language.

1. There is a lot of coffee in the jar.
2. He listens to much music.
3. There were many participants for the competition.
4. He's got much luggage.
5. There is much sugar in the cup.
6. This year we've had very little rain.
7. You have many troubles.
8. There were too a lot of fans for his concert.
9. His girlfriend has traveled to many countries.
10. Add a little pepper to the food.
11. Few colleagues went to visit her.
12. I've got a lot of bad news.
13. There are only many desks in the classroom.

Exercise 30. Combine the following sentences using: too or enough where it is appropriate and translate into your mother tongue.

1. He is very honest. He doesn't try to cheat anyone.
2. The food is very salty. We can't eat it.

3. This man is very sick. He can't walk without any help.
4. He is sensible. Don't play any trick on him.
5. The children are very young. They shouldn't smoke.
6. You aren't very fat. You shouldn't go on this diet.

Exercise 31. Rewrite the following sentences using: not + the opposite adjective + enough instead of too + adjective and translate into your mother tongue.

1. She is too short to reach the branch of the tree.
2. He is too lazy to pass the test.
3. Anvar is too ill to teach today.
4. Lola is too young to travel alone.
5. The sea is too dirty for the children to swim in.
6. The field is too wet for the football players to play on.
7. The dress is too expensive for me to buy.
8. It's too foggy for us to make the trip.

Exercise 32. Match the phrases in the first column with those in the second one and translate into your mother tongue

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1. These shoes are not large enough | a) to be a heavy weight boxer. |
| 2. You dance very well; | b) to drive a car. |
| 3. He is too light
they | c) that they were exhausted when
arrived. |
| 4. John plays football well enough | d) that we took a photograph. |
| 5. It was such a tiring journey | e) that all the students love them. |
| 6. They are such good teachers | f) for me to wear. |
| 7. The view is so beautiful | g) to participate in a First Division's team. |
| 8. She is too young | h) you should turn professional. |
| 9. It was such a nice flat | i) for ten people to live in. |
| 10. The house isn't big enough. | j) that we bought it. |

Exercise 33. Read the text, translate into English, then write about your university where you study.

Московский государственный университет

Мой брат Николай учится на физическом факультете МГУ. Сейчас он студент четвёртого курса. Однажды он пригласил нас с Мариной в клуб университета на студенческий вечер. Мы пришли в университет за час до начала вечера. Марина некогда не была в новом здании университета, Николай обещал показать нам его.

Брат встретил нас у главного входа. Как настоящий экскурсовод, он начал свой рассказ об университете с его истории:

- Московский государственный университет был открыт 27 апреля 1755 года. Его основателем был великий русский учёный М.В. Ломоносов. Вы знаете, что наш университет носит имя Ломоносова. Сначала в университет была три факультета: медицинской, юридический и философский. С давних пор университет был центром русской науки и культуры. Здесь учились Герцен, Белинский, Лермонтов, Тургенев.

Сейчас в университете четырнадцать факультетов: физический, химический, механико-математический, биологический, геологический, географический, исторический, философский, филологический, юридический, экономический, факультет журналистики, факультет восточных языков и подготовительный факультет для иностранной молодёжи.

Здесь, в здании, учатся студенты естественных факультетов. Студенты гуманитарных факультетов учатся в старом здании в центре Москвы.

На скоростном лифте мы поднялись на двадцать четвёртый этаж, и вышли на балкон. Вокруг главного корпуса, в котором мы находились, раскинулся университетский городок: здания факультетов, ботанический сад, спортивные площадки, обсерватория. В ясную погоду отсюда, с самой высокой точки Москвы, открывается прекрасный вид на город.

Мы спустились вниз, на шестой этаж. Николай повел нас в один из двадцати двух читальных залов библиотеки. В залах занимаются студенты, аспиранты, преподаватели и профессора. Библиотека университета – одна из богатейших библиотек Страны Независимого Государства. В её фондах больше пяти с половиной миллионов томов.

Из библиотеки мы пошли в общежитие. Николай показал нам, в каких комнатах живут студенты. В небольшой, но удобной и светлой комнате стоит письменный стол, маленький обеденный стол, книжный шкаф, диван. На каждом этаже есть кухни, где студенты могут готовить обед. Но студенты редко готовят дома. В здании университета четыре столовых, несколько буфетов, магазин, почта, телеграф, парикмахерская, поликлиника.

- Если студент боится морозов, он может всю зиму прожить в здании, не выходя на улицу, - пошутил я.

- У вас есть такие студенты? – поверила Марина.

- Конечно, нет, - обиделся Николай. – Почти все наши студенты занимаются спортом. Пойдёмте, я покажу вам гимнастический зал и бассейн.

Когда мы пришли в клуб, зал был уже полон. Мы нашли свободные места, сели, и Николай рассказал нам немного о клубе.

В клубе, или в Доме культуры, как его называют, работает около тридцати кружков самодеятельности (3): студенты поют в хоре, танцуют, играют в оркестре; у них есть свой студенческий театр. Зрительный зал клуба вмещает восемьсот зрителей. Почти каждый день здесь можно посмотреть что-нибудь интересное: спектакль, новый фильм, концерт.

В тот вечер в клубе была встреча студентов МГУ со студентами Санкт Петербургского университета. В зале погас свет, на сцену вышел студент, и на

этом закончилась наша экскурсия по Московскому университету.

III. Translation of dialogues

Exercise 1. Listen in English write in your mother tongue

- Will you give me three buns and a loaf of brown bread, please?
- Here you are. That's seven hundred and sixty sum.
- Will you please give me three hundred gram of butter and a bottle of milk?
- What kind of sausage have you got today?
- We've got several kinds of sausage.
- How much is the meat?
- four thousand and two hundred sum a kilogram.
- Will you please show me that piece?

I. Write the following in English and renarrate replacing direct speech by indirect.

Однажды в булочную вошла маленькая девочка и спросила продавца:

- У вас есть печенье?
- Есть. Какое печенье нужно тебе?
- Сливочное. Сколько оно стоит?
- Пятьсот сум пачка.
- Дайте, пожалуйста, мне одну пачку.
- К сожалению, девочка, сейчас нет сливочного печенья.
- Но я хочу купить пачку сливочного.
- Сливочное всё продано, девочка.
- Мама сказала, что в этой булочной есть сливочное печенье.
- Да, правильно. Но сейчас его нет, мы всё продали.

- Но мама сказала, что если я дам вам пятьсот сум, вы дадите мне пачку сливочного печенья.
- Я так бы и сделал, если оно было.
- Что «оно»?
- Сливочное печенье.
- Это то, что мне надо, сливочное печенье.
- Но сейчас его нет. Есть молочное, фруктовое, лимонное.
- А сколько стоит сливочное?
- Пятьсот сум.
- У меня в руке пятьсот сум.
- Но у меня нет сливочное печенье. Всё продали. Ты понимаешь это?

- Вчера мама покупала у вас сливочного печенья по пятьсот сум пачка.
- Правильно. И вчера и сегодня утром у нас было сливочное печенье, а сейчас нет.

- Скажите, пожалуйста, это булочная, да?

- Да девочка.
- Здесь продают хлеб, булки, печенье?
- Да девочка.
- Тогда дайте мне, пожалуйста, пачку сливочного печенья.
- Знаешь, девочка, иди домой. В нашей булочной никогда не было и не будет сливочного печенья.

II. Translate into English

Несколько лет назад, когда я жил в маленьком южном городке, каждый день по пути на работу я покупал пару апельсинов у женщины, которая сидела с корзиной апельсинов на углу улицы.

Однажды я пригласил к себе на вечер друзей. В этот день я решил купить у женщины всю корзину, в которой было около двух десятков апельсинов.

Услышав это, она сердито посмотрела на меня.

- Вот ваши два апельсина!
- Но я хочу купить всё, - сказал я.
- Я не могу продать вам все.
- Почему?
- А что я буду делать целый день без апельсинов?

III. Replace the clauses in *italics* by synonymous phrases according to the model.

Model: Это мой товарищ, с которым я учился в школе. - Это мой товарищ по школе:

1. Вчера я получила письмо от подруги, с которой училась в университете. 2. В театре мы встретили знакомых, которые работают в нашем институте. 3. Эту книгу мне подарили товарищи, с которыми я работаю. 4. К сыну часто приходят его товарищи, с которыми он учится в школе.

IV. Make up questions to which the following sentences would be the answers. Translate the answers into English

1. - ... ?
- В воскресенье мы отдыхаем за городом.
2. - ?
- В субботу мы ездили за город.
3. - ?
- На вокзале мы встретились со своими друзьями.
- 4.- ?
- Нас было пятеро.
- 5.- ?
- До станции "Отдых" поезд идет сорок минут.
- 6.- ?
- Поезд стоит на этой станции три минуты.
- Мы остановились на берегу реки.
- 8.- ?

- Дети побежали к реке.
- 9.- ?
- В лесу мы гуляли, собирали цветы и ягоды.

V. Translate into your mother- language.

1. - What do you do on Sunday?
 - My friends and I often spend Sunday in the country, in a wood or by a river. We usually go to the country by the train or by car.
2. - Misha do you want to go to the country on Sunday?
 - By car?
 - No, we want to go on our bikes.

Remember the following words and write dictation-translation

In English

Исрофгарчилик - расточительность

Иул куймаслик- не допускать

Зиёнли- вредный

Ишлар- дела, поступки

Тиймок-обуздать

Биринчи марта-в первые

Учмок-лететь

Учган-полетал

Кайси-какой, который

Дсмок;-говорить,сказать;

Одам-человек

Бу дунёда-в этом мире

Уч нарса-к трем вещам

Интилмок-стремиться

Йул-путь

Кулга киритмок-приобретать

Кул га киритилади-приобретается

Учун-для достижения

Халол мехнат килиш-честно трудиться

Соат-часы, час

Ярим-половина

Чорак-четверть

Кам-бсз;

чорак кам - без четверти

Утибди-прошло

Утган-прошел

Кейин-через;

бир соагдан кейин-через час;

ун минутдан кейи-через десять минут

Бу уч нарсани бири-один из этих трех вещей
Яхши турмуш кечирмок-хорошо жить
Одамлар орасида-среди людей
Юксак мавке-высокое положение
Эга булмок-завладеть
Фойдали ишлар-нолсзныс дела
Килмок-делать
Эришмок;-достигнуть
Кулга киритилгаи-завоёванный
Давлат-богатство
Саклай билиш-уметь беречь

IV. Read the following text and try to translate it

Бир ота угилларини йигиб дебди:

-Угилларим. Одам бу дунёда уч нарсага интилади. Бу уч нарса турт хил йул билан кулга киритилади. Бу уч нарсанинг бири - яхши турмуш кечирмок, иккинчиси - одамлар орасида юксак мавкега эга булмок, учинчиси - фойдали ишлар килмокдир. Бу уч нарсага эришмок учун турт хил йул бор: биринчиси - х,алол меҳнат килиш, иккинчиси - кулга киритилган давлатни саклай билиш, учинчиси - исрофгарчиликка йул куймаслик, туртинчиси - узини зиёдли ишлардан тиймок.

V. Read and translate them into English

Беседа. Сухбат

- Качон биринчи марта инсон космосга учган?
- 1961 (бир минг туккиз юз биринчи) йилда
- Кайси ойда?
- Апрель ойида.
- Нечинчи апрелда?
- Ун учинчи апрелда.
- Кайси куни?
- Чоршанба куни.
- Соат нечада?
- Соат 3 дан 30 минут утганда.

- Назира, сенда кинога билет борми?
- Бор.
- Сеанс качон бошланади??
- Соат учда.
- Качон тугайди?
- Ун бирдан йигирма минут утганда.
- Каерда учрашамиз?
- Кинотеатр олдида. Сени ун бешта кам унда кутаман.

II

Translate into English paying attention to the word “соат” “дақиқа”

Соат 12 (ун икки) - 12 часов

Соат 9 (-туккиз) да иш бошланади. -Работа начинается в 9 часов.

Ўн дақиқа кам саккиз-без десяти минут восемь

Йигирма дақиқа кам ун бир-без двадцати минут одиннадцать.

Иногда вместо 15-минут, употребляются слово чорак (четверть).

Соат чорак кам ун икки-без четверти двенадцать.

Соат чорак кам туккизда ишда буламан-Без четверти девять буду на работе.

Соат бешдан йигирма минут утибди - (от пяти часов двадцать минут прошло). - Двадцать минут шестого.

Соат тукдиздан беш минут утди - (от девяти часов пять минут прошло). - Пять минут десятого.

Соат тукдиздан ун беш минут утди - (от девяти часов пятнадцать минут прошло). - Пятнадцать минут десятого.

Соат тукдиздан чорак утди - (от девяти часов четверть прошло). - четверть минут десятого.

Соат туртдан ун минут утганда. - В четыре часа десять минут. Сиз ишга соат тукдиздан йигирма минут утганда келдингиз. - Вы пришли на работу в девять часов двадцать минут.

Write in English. Put the following verbs into the imperative according to the model.

Model: передать билет - Передайте, пожалуйста, билет. 1. остановить такси; 2. садиться в такси; 3. спросить у милиционера; 4. показать, где станция метро; 5. сказать, где остановка автобуса.

X. Fill in the blanks with the appropriate words those given below and translate into English

Скажите, пожалуйста { ..идет этот автобус!
 ..остановка трамвай!
 . .доехать до Большого театра ?
 ...мне делать пересадку ?
 ...автобус идёт в центр!
 нам сходить!
 это остановка !

(где, куда, как, какой, какая)

XI. Join the following pairs of simple sentences using the conjunctions *так так,, потому что, если, когда* and translate into English

1. Обычно я хожу в институт пешком. От дома до института десять минут ходьбы. 2. Мне приходится делать пересадку. От дома до работы нет прямого сообщения. 3. Я опаздываю на работу. Иногда я беру такси. 4. Я сам беру билет. В автобусе нет кондуктора. 5. Я хожу на работу пешком. Я выхожу из дома во время. 6. Я сажусь на автобус. Я выхожу из дома поздно.

XII. Give the opposites of the following sentences and translate into English

Model: Она вошла в комнату. - Она вышла из комнаты

Анна приехала в Москву.- Анна уехала из Москвы

1. Он вошёл в зал. 2. Мы вошли в дом. 3. Я вошёл в магазин. 4. Мы вышли из театра. 5. Она вышла из метро. 6. Павел пришёл на работу. 7. Он приехал в Москву. 8. Семья уехала в деревню. 9. Он ушёл на работу рано.

XIII. Translate into your mother -tongue.

1. -Do you go to work by some means of transport or on foot?
-I usually go by bus. I go home on foot because at that time the buses are crowded.
Do you go to work by some means of transport or on foot?
2. -Can you tell me whether the "Чоп-сы" hotel is far from here?
- No, it's not far. It's three bus stops from here.
- How do I get to The hotel?
- You take the No. 3 bus.
- Where does it stop?
- Can you see those people on the other side of the street?
- That's the No. 3 bus stop.
- Thank you.
3. - Can you tell me when to get off? I want to get to Navoi Theatre.
- The Navoi is the fourth stop from here. I'll tell you when to get off.
4. - Which is the next stop?
- The Chekhov Museum.
5. -Do you know where the No. 2 trolleybus stops?
- Sorry, I don't live here (lit. I'm not a Moscovite). You'd better ask a policeman (lit militiaman).

- 6.- Where do I get off for Red Square? -You've got to get off at Revolution Square.
- 7.- I've got to catch the No. 6 bus.
- The No. 6 does not come this way. It stops by the Metro
8. How much does a ticket cost?
9. Would you give me two tickets, please?
- 10.- Is this taxi free?
-Yes, it is. Get in. Where do you want to go?
-I'm going to the city centre.
11. -Where is the nearest bus or trolleybus stop?

XIV. a) Describe your journey to work using the words and expressions from the lesson.

b) Make up some dialogues between a local resident and a visitor on «Как проехать от... до...?», «Как попасть в...?», «Какой транспорт идёт в ...? ».

XV. Read and write the following in indirect speech in English

Одна пожилая дама собиралось взять такси.

- Мне на вокзал,- сказала она шаферу.

MEMORIZE:

<p>Скажите, пожалуйста, как пройти к Большому театру?</p> <p>Скажите, пожалуйста, как попасть на Ленинские горы?</p> <p>Не скажете ли вы, как доехать до гостиницы «Украина»?</p> <p>Не скажете ли вы, куда идёт этот автобус?</p> <p>Этот автобус идёт- в центр?</p> <p>Скажите, пожалуйста, где останавливается 3-й (третий) автобус?</p> <p>Скажите, пожалуйста, где ближайшая станция метро (остановка автобуса, стоянка такси)?</p> <p>В. Скажите, пожалуйста, где мне выходить? Мне нужен музей Чехова.</p> <p>Скажите, пожалуйста, где мне делать пересадку? Какая это остановка?</p> <p>Какая следующая остановка?</p> <p>— Вы сходите на следующей</p>	<p>Please tell me how to get to the Bolshoi Theatre.</p> <p>Please tell me how to get to Lenin Hills.</p> <p>Can you tell me how to get to the hotel "Ukraine"?</p> <p>Can you tell me where this bus goes?</p> <p>Does this bus go to the city centre?</p> <p>Please tell me where the No. 3 bus stops?</p> <p>Please tell me where the nearest metro station (bus stop, taxi rank) is?</p> <p>Please tell me where I should get off. I want to get to the Chekhov Museum.</p> <p>Please tell me where do I change?</p> <p>What stop is this? What is the next stop?</p> <p>—Are you getting off at the</p>
---	--

(остановке)? —Да, схожу. —Нет, не схожу. Разрешите пройти	next stop? —Yes, I am. — No, I'm not. Will you let me pass, please?
--	--

:

XII. Insert the appropriate form of the verbs given in brackets translate them into English

/.—Что вы делали вчера вечером? —Я ... книгу. —Вы уже ... её? —Да ...(читать - г- прочитать); 2. — Что делает ваш сын?
- Он ... уроки. - Бахтиёр, ты уже ... уроки? - -Да, я уже всё ... (готовить— приготовить) 3. Я сидел молча, а Максим ... мне о себе ... о своей жизни, (рассказывать —рассказать) 4. Павел ... газеты и стал читать книгу, (просматривать — просмотреть) 5.- -Почему вы ... так рано? —Я всегда ... рано. Даже летом, когда я жил на даче, я ... в шесть часов утра,(вставать- -встать) 6. —Когда вы ... спать? — Обычно я ... спать поздно. Вчера я очень устал и ... спать рано, в половине десятого, (ложиться — лечь) 7. Когда мы сидели за столом и ..., Марина вдруг сказала мне: «Пойдём сегодня в кино». Мы быстро оделись и пошли в кино (ужинать—поужинать)

XIV. Make up questions to which the following sentences would be the answers and translate them into English

- 1.— . ?
Я встаю в половине седьмого.
- 2.— . ?
—Я выхожу из дома в половине восьмого.
3.— ?
—Я езжу на работу, на автобусе.
4.— ?
—Наш завод находится на окраине города.
- 5.— ..?
—Мы обедаем в столовой.
6.— ?
— Мы кончаем работать в четыре часа.
- 7.—...?
—Вечером, после ужина, мы смотрим телевизор.
8.— ?
—По вторникам я хожу в бассейн.
9.— ?
—Бассейн находится недалеко от нашего дома.

XV. Fill blanks with the appropriate verb and translate them into English **A.идти-ходить**

/. — Куда вы сейчас ...? - Я... в магазин.

- 2.— Вы ... домой? — Нет. я на почту.
- 3.Каждый день я ... на работу.
- 4.Обычно я... пешком.
5. -Вы не знаете, куда ... эти дети? —Я думаю, они ... в парк.
- 6.Вы любите ... пешком?

В. ехать — ездить

- 1 Обычно я ... на 'работу на метро.
2. Вы тоже ... на метро?
- 3.Сегодня я должен ... на метро, чтобы не опоздать в университет»
4. — Вы ... в Киев? —Да. сейчас я ... в Киев, а из Киева я поеду в Одессу.
5. Каждое лето наша семья ... на Волгу.
- 6.—Почему мы так медленно ...? — Мы ... медленно, потому что впереди много машин.

XVI. Translate into your mother-tongue

1. I usually get up at seven o'clock in the morning. I do some physical exercises and have a shower. 2. Work begins at eight o'clock. I leave my house at half past seven. 3. I work seven hours a day, and Marina six. 4. We have a dinner break from one to two. 5. Petrov leaves his house at half past eight and arrives at the factory ten minutes before work begins. 6. Do you go to work by bus (tram, train) or do you walk? 7. On Saturdays our friends come and visit us. 8. We watch television in the evenings. 9. I'll come and see you by seven o'clock. 10. "What's your brother doing?" "He is at the university. He is reading (*lit. studying*) history."

- XVII.**
- a) Describe a typical day in your life using the vocabulary and idioms given in this lesson.
 - b)Ask your colleague, another student or friend how he spends his day.
 - c)Describe how your son (or daughter) spends his (or her) day.

Translate into English

5 — 11 — утро (5 часов; утра — 11 часов утра) morning, 12— 16— день (12 часов дня — 4 часа дня) afternoon 17 — 23 —вечер (5 часов вечера— 11 часов вечера) evening 24 — 4 —ночь (12 часов ночи — 4 часа ночи) night

1. Около двух часов.(gen.) At about two o'clock
Он будет здесь около двух часов.
2. После двух часов.(gen.) After two o'clock.
Павел придёт после двух часов.
3. Через два часа, (acc.) In two hours (time).
Через два часа я пойду на работу.
4. К двум часам, (dat) By two o'clock.
Он придет к двум часам.
5. За два часа (acc.) до. Two hours before. (+gen.)

Мы пришли за пять минут до начала концерта.

Как долго? Сколько времени? How long?

1. Два часа. (For) two hours.

После обеда он отдыхал два часа.

2. С двух до трёх. From two to three (o'clock).

После обеда он отдыхал с двух до трёх часов.

DIALOGUES

—Когда вы встаёте?

—Обычно я встаю в половине седьмого, а в воскресенье — в половине восьмого, в восемь.

—В котором часу начинают работать на вашем заводе?

—В восемь часов.

—Сколько часов в день вы работаете?

—Семь часов: с восьми до двенадцати и потом с часу до четырёх.

—А что вы делаете с двенадцати до часу?

—С двенадцати до часу обеденный перерыв, в это время мы обедаем и отдыхаем.

II

—Дилдора, я слышала, что вы занимаетесь (1) в консерватории? Как вы успеваете, и работать и учиться?

—Я работаю утром, с девяти до трёх, а в консерватории занимаюсь вечером, с семи до десяти.

—Каждый день?

—Нет, конечно. Я хожу в консерваторию через день — по понедельникам, средам и пятницам. Конечно, работать приходится много.

—А домашние дела? Вы всё успеваете делать дома?

—Домашними делами я занимаюсь в субботу. В этот день я не работаю. А кроме того, мне помогает по хозяйству муж.

III

—Скажите, пожалуйста, который час?

—Сейчас четверть пятого.

—Спасибо. А ваши часы не спешат?

—Нет, мои часы идут точно. Я проверял их по радио в двенадцать часов.

—Значит, мои отстают. На них только десять минут пятого. Надо будет показать их мастеру.

NOTES

(1) ...вы занимаетесь в .. .you study at the Conservatoire?
консерватории?

Заниматься is used very frequently in Russian. Its main meanings are:

1. Заниматься + *instr.* (чем?)

-спортом	to go in for sport
-литературой	to study literature
-русским языком	Russian
-домашними делами, хозяйством	to do the housework

2. Заниматься with the meaning to study, to work, to do something.

Мне нужно заниматься.	I've got to work
Он занимается с утра до поздней ночи	He works from morning till late at night

(3) (Она) похожа на маму.	She looks like (takes after) our mother.
Похож, похожа, похожи на + асс.(на кого?)	
Мальчик похож на отца.	The boy looks like (takes after) our father.
Ваш брат совсем не похож на вас.	There is not the slightest resemblance between you and your brother.
На кого похожа ваша дочь - or	Whom does your daughter take after - yourself
На вас или на вашу жену?	your wife?

Translate into English.

DIALOGUES.

I

-Хотите, я покажу вам наш семейный альбом? Это наша семья. Это отец. Это наша мама. Это брат. Это сестра. А это я.

-Ваши родители совсем молодые. Давно вы фотографировались?

-В прошлом году.

-Вы здесь очень похожи на отца.

-Да, все так говорят.

-А ваш младший брат и ваша сестра похожи на мать. Сколько лет вашей сестре?

-Тридцать три.

-Здесь ей можно дать двадцать три.(1)

-Я передам ей ваш комплимент.

-А это кто?

-А это моя сестра с мужем и детьми.

-Да, как видите, сын и дочь. Моему племяннику восемь лет, а племяннице три года. Одилбек уже ходит в школу, а Нигора - в детский сад.

II

-А у вас большая семья?

-Нет, нас трое - жена, я и дочь.

-Сколько лет вашей дочери?

- Семнадцать.
- О! Я не думал, что у вас такая большая дочь. Скоро у вас будут внуки.
- Ну, что вы, не дай бог! (2) Пока Наргиза не думает выходить замуж; не знаю, что будет дальше.
- Она учится?
- Да, в этом году Наргиза кончает школу и хочет поступать в институт иностранных языков переводчицей.
- Неплохо. А какой язык она изучает?
- Английский.

NOTES

- (1)Ей можно дать двадцать три. I'd say she was twenty three.
 (2)Ну, что вы, не дай бог! Oh no, heaven forbid!

MEMORIZE:

- Где вы работаете? - Where do you work?
- Я работаю в школе. - I work in a school.
- Я не работаю, я на пенсии. - I don't work, I am retired.
- Кем вы работаете? -What are you?
- Я работаю учителем физики -I am a physics (chemistry) teacher
 (химии, литературы,). (a teacher of literature).
- Что вы преподаёте? -What do you teach?
- Я преподаю физику -I teach physics (chemistry, literature,
 (химию, литературу, Russian)
 русский язык)..

EXERCISES

1.Translate and answer the following questions.

- A. 1. О чём рассказал нам Одилбек?
 2.Как зовут отца Одилбека?
 3.Сколько ему лет?
 4.Сколько лет матери Одилбека?

Translate into English.

DIALOGUES.

- Здравствуй, Одилбек! Говорят, ты получил новую квартиру.
- Да, мы уже переехали в новый дом. Приезжайте к нам в субботу на новоселье.
- Спасибо. С удовольствием. Квартира большая?

- Нет, не очень: три комнаты, ну, и, конечно, кухня, ванная, уборная, и передняя.
- А какие удобства?
- Все: электричество, газ, водопровод, горячая вода, телефон.
- А какой этаж?
- Четвёртый.
- Лифт есть?
- Есть. Обязательно приезжайте с Наргизой в субботу.
- Спасибо.

II

- Масим, сегодня звонила Дилдора, жена Самад, приглашала нас на новоселье. Они получили новую квартиру.
- Я знаю. Сегодня Андрей говорил мне об этом.
- Знаешь, какую мебель они купили для новой квартиры? В комнате Самад они поставили большой книжный шкаф (1), письменный стол, диван и кресло. Пианино и телевизор стоят в большой комнате. А в кухню они купили буфет, стол и несколько полок.
- Самад сказал, что кухня у них большая.
- Да, на кухне они обычно завтракают, а иногда и обедают.

NOTES

(1) Они поставили книжный шкаф. They have put the bookcase.
 На пол они положили ковёр. They have put a carpet on the floor.

As distinct from the intransitive verbs стоять, лежать, висеть verbs like ставить/поставить, класть/положить, вешать/повесить are transitive indicating actions.

Compare:

Я ставлю лампу на стол.
 I'm putting the lamp on the table.

Лампа стоит на столе.
 The lamp is on the table.

Я положил книгу на полку.
 I put the book on the shelf.

Книга лежит на полке.
 The book is on the shelf.

Я повесил картину на стену.
 I hung the picture on the wall.

Картина висит на стене.
 The picture is on the wall.

Verbs like ставить, класть, вешать normally require the question куда? Words answering this question are in the accusative after the preposition в or на.

Compare:

Где?
 Стоять на полу, на столе, в шкафу
 Лежать на полу, на столе,

Куда?

ставить па пол, на стол, в шкаф
 поставить

в портфеле, в кармане	класть	на пол, на стол,
Висеть на стене, в шкафу		положить в портфель, в карман
	вешать	на стену, в шкаф повесить

MEMORIZE:

Какие удобства есть в вашем доме? What conveniences are there in your house?

Квартира со всеми удобствами. A flat with all modern conveniences,
 устраивать новоселье to have a housewarming party
 устроить
 приглашать на новоселье to invite someone to a housewarming
 пригласить party

I. Complete the following questions in English

1. Где живут родители Одилбека?
2. В каком доме они жили раньше?
3. В каком доме они живут теперь?
4. На каком этаже их квартира?
5. Сколько этажей в их доме?
6. Сколько комнат в их квартире?
7. Куда выходят окна их комнат?
8. Какие удобства есть в их доме?
9. Какая комната в их квартире самая большая?
10. Какая мебель стоит у них в столовой?

B.

1. Где вы живёте?
1. Сколько этажей в вашем доме?
2. Сколько комнат в вашем доме?
3. Какая мебель стоит у вас в столовой?
4. Какая мебель стоит в вашей комнате?
5. Куда выходят окна вашей комнаты?
6. Какие удобства есть в вашем доме?
7. Где стоит ваш письменный стол?
8. Где стоит книжный шкаф?
9. Куда вы кладёте книги и журналы?
10. Куда вы ставите книги?

II. Complete the following sentences using the words given on the right and translate into English.

1. В субботу мы были (где?)... театр, парк, клуб, музей,
2. В субботу мы ходили, (куда?) университет, школа, библиотека,
 концерт, лекция, урок, деревня,
3. Раньше я жил (где?) ... другой город, Лидс, Эдинбург,
4. Недавно я ездил (куда?) ... Ливерпуль, Киев, Ленинград,

Англия, Польша, Франция; родина, юг завод,
фабрика, вокзал, станция;

5. Мои друзья работают (где?) ...банк, институт, университет,
6. Мои друзья поступили библиотека, лаборатория, школа.
работать (куда?)...

III. Answer the following questions using the words given on the right and translate into English

1. Где вы живёте? большой 'старый дом, третий этаж, самый центр города, улица
2. Где живёт ваш друг? Дружбы: другой, район, площадь Пушкина,
3. Где вы работаете? маленький дом, второй этаж большой
автомобильный заводу,
4. Где учится ваш младший брат? Лаборатория университет, исторический
5. Где вы обычно отдыхаете? факультет, второй курс большой старый парк,
одна
6. Где вы были вчера? маленькая деревня, берег реки оперный театр,
симфонический концерт

IV. Fill in the blanks with the verbs *стоять, лежать, висеть* in the required form and translate into English

- а) 1. В моей комнате ... шкаф, стол и два стула. 2. На столе ... настольная лампа. 3. У окна ... столик для газет. 4. "Телевизор ... в большой комнате. 5. В классе ... столы и стулья. 6. Кресло ... в угле.
б) 1. На письменном столе ... книги, журналы, тетради. 2. На полу ... ковер. 3. Мои тетради ... в портфеле. 4. Письмо ... в книге. 5. Деньги ... в кармане,
в) 1. На стене ... картина. 2. Где ... ваши костюмы? Костюмы ... в шкафу. 3. В моей комнате ... фотографии отца и матери. 4. Над столом ... календарь. 5. Ваше пальто ... в передней.

V. Fill in the blanks with verbs *стоять, лежать, висеть* and translate into English

Это моя комната. У окна ... письменный стол. На нём ... мои книги, журналы, бумаги. На столе ... настольная лампа; Справа от стола ... диван. Над диваном ... картина. Рядом с диваном ... два кресла и маленький столик для газет. На нём ... газеты и журналы. Слева от стола ... книжный шкаф.

V. Fill in the blanks with verbs *жить, выходить, получить, купить, переехать, состоять, пригласить* and translate into English

Раньше наши друзья ... в самом центре Москвы, а теперь они ... в другом районе. Недавно они ... квартиру в новом доме. Месяц назад они ... туда. Их квартира ... из четырёх комнат. Окна детской ... в парк. Для столовой они ... новую мебель. Друзья ... нас на новоселье.

Notes:

по воскресеньям = каждое	On Sundays
по утрам, по вечерам, по ночам (<i>but use</i>) каждый день <i>ordнѐм</i>	In the mornings, in the evenings, at Nights <i>for in the</i> afternoons
Как (ваши) дела?	How are things?
Как здоровье?	How are you?
Как семья?	How is your family?

VI. Answer the following questions in English

1. Как зовут Белова?
2. Сколько ему лет?
3. Где он родился?
4. Где он учился?
5. Кто он по специальности?
6. Где он работает?
7. Женат ли Белов?
8. Кто его жена?
9. Как ее зовут?
10. Сколько ей лет?
11. Где она училась?
12. Какой институт она окончила?
13. Где она работает?
14. У Беловых есть дети?
15. Что делают Беловы по субботам?

- B.**
1. Как вас зовут?
 2. Где вы живёте?
 3. Где вы родились?
 4. Сколько вам лет?
 5. Вы женаты? (Вы замужем?)
 6. У вас есть дети?
 7. Как зовут вашего сына? (Вашу дочь?)
 8. Кто вы по специальности?
 9. Где вы учились?
 10. Вы любите свою работу?
 11. Что вы делаете после работы?
 12. Что вы делаете по воскресеньям?
 13. Вы любите музыку?
 14. Вы часто ходите в театр?
 - 15.

Translate into English СРЕДСТВА СООБЩЕНИЯ

Несколько лет назад мой друг Володя Петров, окончив горный институт уехал работать на Север. Писал он редко, и мы знали о нём только то, что он жив и здоров. Мы знали, что он много работает и что работа у него интересная. И вот он снова появился в Москве.

-Сколько лет, сколько зим! (1)—встречали его друзья, —Давно тебя не было видно в Москве.

- А что делать геологу в столице? — спрашивал Володя, — Всего две недели я в Москве, а меня уже назад, в тайгу тянет (2).

Как-то вечером, сидя у нас дома, Володя рассказал нам, как он ехал в Москву. — Из Берёзовки, где работает наша геологическая партия, до Дудинки, морского и речного порта, около трёхсот километров. Утром я сел в поезд и через несколько часов был уже в Дудинке. Моим соседом по купе оказался весёлый, разговорчивый старик. (3) Он назвал себя местным, хотя прожил в этих краях всего несколько лет. Сейчас он едет в Красноярск к своей дочери. В Дудинке мне надо было ехать на аэродром, а ему — на речной вокзал. Когда мы стали прощаться, он спросил меня:

- А почему ты не хочешь поехать до Красноярска пароходом, посмотреть Енисей? Ты никогда не видел этой реки? (4) Ну, сынок, значит, ты ещё не видел настоящей красоты.

И старик — его звали Иваном Романовичем — убедил меня. Мы вместе отправились на речной вокзал. Посмотрели расписание пароход отходил через три часа. Мы взяли билеты и пошли обедать.

Exercise 1.

Your best friend has recently been on a particular tour in China and has just come back. Think about all the questions you could ask about this trip. Use the Present Perfect Simple or the *Present Perfect Continuous*. And translate into your mother-language.

How long / stay / China?

Visit / other cities / capital city?

How much / pay / trip?

Extra charge / museums?

What exactly / see / Beijing?

Climb / Great Wall?

Restoration / take place / Forbidden City?

Stay / first class hotels?

Learn / Chinese words?

Chinese way of life / different / ours?

How much / trip / cost?

How many hours / sighting?

China / change / Mao's time?

Exercise 2.

In the following sentences use the Present Perfect Simple or Present Perfect Continuous. And translate into your mother language.

They ever (visit) Japan?

Why he (decide) to leave his old house?

Odilbek (go out) with Sayyora for three years?

I (travel) since I was a girl.

Someone (steal) my new silver bracelet and I (look for) it.

My little daughter Maria (try) to learn English for four months.

You look very tired. You (work)?

Before being employed in this school where she (teach)?

I (try) to find tickets all morning for tonight's performance but the seats have been taken/

Your parents (worry) about you. Why are you so late/

Exercise 3.

Match up the question with the possible answers. More than one answer is possible. And translate into your mother language.

Will you help me with the housework?

Shall we go for a walk?

Shall we get a taxi?

Will you turn the air conditioning on?

Shall we bring the suitcases?

Shall I get an aspirin for your headache?

Will you get me a coffee?

Shall we have a drink?

Shall I help you with your baggage?

Shall we leave before it gets dark?

Yes, please. It's too late to wait for the bus.

No, it's all right. The bellboy will bring them for you.

Yes, please. I'm scared of the darkness.

Of course. It's my turn now.

No, thank you. I'll be all right soon.

I'm sorry. I haven't got any spare time.

Thank you very much. It's so heavy.

I've been waiting for you to ask!

Certainly. Do you take any sugar?

That's a very good idea! It's very stuffy in here.

Exercise 4

Fill in the sentences with the correct modal will or shall. Say how each one of the expressed in the following sentences and translate into your mother-tongue.

Her name is Nantia.

Then shebe a Russian.

.....you have whisky?

Or.....I make you a cocktail?
 What.....we do next?
 Peter says he.....agree to their decision.
 So..... I.
 I open the window?
 you turn the TV on, please?
 The flight.....have been called by now.

Exercise 5. Fill in the adjectives and translate into your mother-language

1. She drinks too tea every day!
2. She has very . clothes.
3. If he were more careful he wouldn't be in so trouble now.
4. Thanks
5. The strikers showed willingness to come back to their work
6. I didn't see...workers at the factory.
7. We were given.homework.
8. money was left in the drawer.
9. Thank you very..
- 10.He speaks .languages.
- 11.Have we got enough lemons? No, we've only got
- 12.There isn't.. honey in the jar.
- 13.There are very people in the shopping precinct on Sunday morning.
- 14.Has he got . work to do? Yes, ..
- 15.Have we got enough cheese? Yes, we've got
- 16.Do you eat ..food? No, I only eat.
- 17.Jane is.... more experienced than Mary in this king of job.
- 18.I did..... claming a couple of years ago.

Exercise 6. Translate into your mother tongue and define

1. There is lot of coffee in the jar.
2. He listens to much music.
3. There were many participants for the competition.
4. He's got many baggages.
5. There is many sugar in the cup.
6. This year we've had very little rain.
7. You are in many troubles.
8. There were too a lot of fans for his concert.
9. His girlfriend has traveled to many countries.
10. Add a little pepper to the food.
- 11 Few colleagues went to visit her.
12. He earns very little money, that's why he can't afford to buy a car
13. I've got many bad news.
14. Have you got an information about the war in the Gulf?
15. There are only much desks in the classroom.

Exercise 7. Make questions about initialized words

1. Canadians speak English.
2. They live on the third floor.
3. Palamas was Greek.
4. The Astir Palace is a well known in Athens.
5. He's got three children.
6. He reads science fiction.
7. I'm looking for the police station.
8. He doesn't believe in gossips.
9. Robert goes to bed at 10 p.m.
10. Robert goes to bed at 10 o'clock.
11. The meeting ended after midnight.
12. She left because she was tired.
13. I'll buy the red sweater.
14. He arrived in Athens by plane.

Exercise 8. Complete the sentences *with, who, whose, whom* and translate into mother tongue

We've got some friends, work in this firm.
This is the record I like most.
Mr. Johnson, ... you saw last night, is my uncle.
The problem.... we solved was not very easy.
He's the doctor. saved my mother's life.
There's the woman husband is a singer.
This is the firm's budget of the manager spoke last week.
There's a sofa on... you can sit for a while.
The girl..... father is a priest is a friend of mine.
My elder brother...works as an accountant is twenty eight years old.
That's the catscratched me.
What's the name of the man is sitting in the front row?
The woman you met an hour ago is a colleague of mine.
This is Judybrother works for us.
The girl..... you greeted is my cousin.
Where are the bicycles . were outside the building?
This is the magazine... the speaker mentioned on the radio.
Those of us ... were fortunate enough to be his friends will never forget him.

Exercise 9. Put the following sentences into indirect speech using in the principal clause the verbs say, ask, answer in the Past indefinite tense:

The road is over there.
We shall find a good place to rest somewhere here.
The tourists have succeeded in climbing the mountain.
We could not reach the top of the mountain in such a short time.
I have been packing all day.
The train is gone; you are late.
The weather is getting stormy and the way will be long.

The liner is sailing off,
 The old woman has never traveled by air.
 He was waiting for us in the waiting-room.
 We hastened the day of our departure.
 She prefers traveling in a non-smoker.
 They made a safe landing.
 The train was approaching Moscow.
 The plane accommodates 50 passengers.

Exercise 10

Translate the stories and retell them in indirect speech:

- 1) A woman entered a taxicab. The car went racing wildly along the street. The passenger, naturally enough, was terrified. She shouted at the taxi-driver: «Please, be careful, sir! I'm nervous. This is the first time I ever ride in a taxi! » The driver replied, without turning his head: «That's all right, ma'am. It's the first time I ever drive one».
- 2) The train conductor came round, saying: «Tickets, please ». «Where's your ticket?» — he asked a sleeping passenger, giving him a vigorous shake. «Haven't you got one? » The passenger yawned, opened one eye, and shook his head. «Then you'll have to pay» went on the conductor. «Five and six, please. I say, wake up Five and six». The weary eyes opened and the passenger answered: «Eleven».

Exercise 11.1. Retell the story, using direct speech instead of indirect where possible.

2. Act dialogues between: a) M. Twain and his friend; b) M. Twain and the conductor.

Mark Twain liked very much to play jokes on his friends. Once a friend of his lost his money and asked Mark Twain to pay his railroad fare for him.

Exercise 12. Match the two columns using “if” or “unless”. More than one answer is possible and try to write spelling translation.

1. We shan't leave the office	a) you drive more slowly
2. Will you drop me a line	b) he works harder
3. You will have an accident	c) you promise to answer it.
4. Jim won't pass the exam	d) it's cold outside
5. The teacher will punish you	e) The manager is out
6. I won't send you a letter	f) I give you one hundred pounds
7. I'll wear a coat	g) you say 'please'
8. My parents won't forgive me	h) I tell lies
9. What will you buy	i) you play in class
10. I won't answer your question	j) I write to you

Exercise 13. Put another construction for the italicized part of the sentence and translate into your mother tongue.

1. My husband would have died if we had no: lived very close to the hospital.
2. If you hadn't betrayed your comrades, no one would have suspected you.
3. My parents would have been shocked if they had realized his intentions.
4. If you hadn't had a strong personality, you would have been destroyed.
5. If the Police hadn't intervened, trouble would have been caused.
6. I would have fainted. J J/ had received such a reference letter.
7. If he had driven more slowly, he wouldn't have hit the Mini.
8. If it hadn't been the war. we would make more progress as a nation.

Exercise 14. Sometimes the best way to say something is to use Passive. Write a passive sentence in each of the following sentences and translate into your mother tongue.

1. My brother didn't die (*kill in a car accident*)
2. My father didn't resign (*make redundant*)
3. The Smiths brothers didn't leave their work (*lay off*)
4. The students didn't write their exercises (*help by the teacher*)
5. She didn't lose her purse (*steal*)
6. She didn't teach herself to play the violin (*teach by Mrs. Angels*)
7. The workers didn't leave the building (*ask to leave*)
8. The man didn't jump into the swimming pool (*push*)
9. She didn't want to go to their house (*force*)
10. They didn't leave the house unlocked (*burgle last night*)
11. The train didn't arrive on time, (*delay by fog last night*)
12. My car is not ready yet. (*repair at the moment*)

Exercise 15. Use the Passive form to complete the following sentences and translate into your mother tongue.

1. The first Rolls-Royce cars in 1906. (*make*)
2. French..... in Morocco and Algeria, (*speak*)
3. Kilts..... by men and women in Scotland, (*wear*)
4. This dress for me by my husband, (*buy*)
5. Tea..... at all times in England, (*drink*)
6. Dr. Zivago..... by Boris Pasternak, (*write*)
7. When the EEC ? (*found*)

Exercise 16. Rewrite each of these sentences in the Passive.

1. The Immigration Officials refused him entry to the country.
2. Mrs. Bell played that piece beautifully.
3. Someone sent me a Valentine card.
4. They are announcing the results.
5. I don't like it if they tease me.

6. Has she paid for that hi-fi set?
7. The shop assistant gave me a receipt for the amount paid.
8. My finance gave me a pair of golden ear-rings for my birthday
9. My mother is cooking lunch now. She loves it if people pay her compliments
10. She loves it if people pay her compliments.

UNIT 2

I.

RULES OF WRITING.

LETTERS, APPLICATIONS, BIOGRAPHY

The most important rules for writing letters are:

1. Write your address in the top right -hand corner (house number first, then street name, then town, etc.) don't put your name above the address.
2. Put the date under the address. One may write the date as: number -month-year (for example: 17 may 1982). A common way to write the day's date is like
30 march, 1983 ' 27 July 1984

There are other possibilities

30th march, 1983 march 30 (th) 1983

march 30 (th). 1983 30.3.83

British and American people write all-figures dates differently. British people put the date first, Americans put the month first. 6. 477 = April in Britain. June 4 in the USA.

3. In a business letter, put the name and address of the person you are writing to on the left - hand side of the page (beginning on the same level as the date)

4. Begin the letter (Dear X) on the left-hand side of the page.

5. Leave a line and begin your first paragraph on the left - hand side. Leave another line after each paragraph and begin each new paragraph on the left.

If you begin Dear sir(s) or Dear madam, finish your faithfully.... If you begin with the person's name (Dear Mrs. Hawkends). finish "Your sincerely" or "Yours (more informal)". Friendly

letters may begin with a first name (Dear Keith) and finish with an expression like "Yours or Love"

On the envelope, put the first name before the surname. You can write the first name in full (Mr. Keith Porker) or you can write one or more initials (Mr. K. Porker Mr. K.S. Porker). Titles like Mr. De, Mrs. Are usually written without a full stop in British English.

Formal

14 Prowden Road
Torquay Devon
TQ 6 IRS
16 June 2008

The Secretary
Hall School of Design
39 Beaumont Street London
W4 4ZI

Dear sir

I should be grateful if you would send me information about the regulation for admission to the Hall School of Design. Could you also tell me whether the school arranges accommodation for students?

Yours faithfully

Keith Porker

The Secretary
Hall School of Design
London
W4 4LJ

Informal

22 Green Sheet
London
W18 60 H
19 march 1984

Dear Keith and Ann

Thanks a lot for a great weekend. Can I come again soon?

Bill and I were talking about the holidays we thought it might be nice to go camping in Scotland for couple of weeks. Are you invested? Let me know if you are, and we can talk about dates etc.

See you soon, I hope. Thanks again

Yours

Alan

Keith and Ann Porker

19 West Way House

Batley Road

Oxford

Ox6 53 P

Writing skills are often the most difficult skills for students of English as a foreign language to acquire. This may be because of the great emphasis on listening, speaking and reading in the classroom. Or it may be that their teacher have not had special training in this area and feel unsure of their own writing competence. (This is true of native-speaking as well as nonnative-speaking teachers of English.) Whatever the case, it is certainly true that guided writing practice in the early stage of English instruction will help to (1) reinforce and integrate the development of all the language skills and (2) prepare learners for the production of written English at more advanced level.

While there are important differences between spoken and written English - for example, spoken English has more shortened forms, contractions, omissions, and colloquial expressions -these differences need not intimidate the learner at the intermediate level, nor prevent the teacher from introducing real writing practice at this stage. And real writing, that is practicing realistic use of the language (in its simpler written forms), is possible at this stage if the teacher provides good models and useful vocabulary for life-like situations. Writing directions, taking down simple telephone messages, making shopping lists are some examples of simple writing tasks in which the students can actually practice writing English everyday functions.

- ◆ The vocabulary and structures in the letter may be taken from the students' own learned materials.
- ◆ The letter may be short and simple in form and style, gradually increasing in length and complexity as the students progress.
- ◆ The letter writing assignments may vary according to type and style as selected

by the teacher and the students.

- ◆ The letters may be correct and kept in the students' notebooks for actual use as models later on.

In addition to these reasons for practicing letter writing early in the English language training, there is another even more pedagogically important reason to consider. Letters that are well-organized in form and content generally follow a pattern that is similar to basic composition writing. A well-composed letter, like a good composition in English, usually has three basic components:

1. A salutation, corresponding to the introduction;
2. A general message, corresponding to the body;
3. A closing and signature, corresponding to the conclusion of the composition.

We see, then, that letter writing can be an effective means of introducing and reinforcing the principles of good composition in English; the writer in both cases must first organize his or her thoughts logically to convey the intended message.

The letter itself may also begin exactly on the left margin, directly under the salutation, or it may be indented five spaces to the right, the traditional signal for a new paragraph in English. (You prefer not to indent for each new paragraph, you should leave an extra space between paragraphs.)

Although we are mainly concerned with format here, it will be well to keep in mind that the body of the letter contains the main message or «point». Culturally speaking, a native English language reader usually expects the writer of formal or business letters to (1) introduce him/her.

(2) state the purpose of the letter, and (3) conclude the letter. Note that the conclusion often may be a simple «thank you» for the reader's attention.

The closing and signature at the end of the letter are usually spaced from the right margin and aligned under the address and date that appear in the upper right-hand corner. (See the illustrations.) If there is any possibility that the person receiving your letter may not be able to read your signature (because of a difference of handwriting styles), you should carefully print or type your name under your handwritten signature. Remember that when the reader answers your letter and addresses the envelope, he/she must be able to spell your name clearly and correctly. Your letter is the only guideline to spelling your name and address correctly.

General Format

Let's categorize the kinds of letters our students are most likely to encounter into two simple groups: social letters and business letters. For both types, indeed for almost any letter written in English, there is a general layout or format that is followed and several general components that are required. The following model sets out (1) the writer's address, (2) the salutation to the addressee, (3) the body of message, (4) the closing word or phrase, and (5) the writer's signature.

Model letter

writer's city/state/zip code
writer's country
month/day/year
salutation (*Dear*) + addressee's name
body of the letter

closing,

(writer's name)

Readers in American English usually expect to find these parts of a letter arranged in this way; they may be confused if the format is changed. In some countries, for instance, the custom is to include the writer's name in the upper right-hand corner above the writer's address. However, a reader accustomed to American English letters may think that the (foreign) writer's name is a street; if it is written on the first line of the address position.

Writer's Address

Although you will usually find that the writer places his/her address in the upper right-hand corner of the page, business correspondents may place their address in the letterhead at the middle top of the page, or at the lower left-hand corner.

Envelope Address

On the envelope, the U.S. post office requires the addressee's name on the first line, the street address on the second line, the city/state/zip code on the third line, and the name of the country on the last line. All of this should appear in the center of the envelope. The **writer's** name and address should appear in the upper left-hand corner of the envelope.

MODEL ENVELOPE

writer's full writer's street city, state/zip country	(title) addressee's full name addressee's street address addressee's city/state/zip code addressee's	STAMP
--	---	-------

Learn some Abbreviations of the states of the USA

Alabama	AL	New Jersey	NJ
Arizona	AZ	New Mexico	NM
Arkansas	AR	New York	NY

California	CA	North Carolina	NC
Colorado	CO	North Dakota	ND
Connecticut	CT		
Delaware	DE	Rhode Island	
District of Columbia	DC	South Carolina	SC
Florida	FL	South Dakota	SD
Georgia	GA		
Hawaii	HI		
Idaho	ID		
Illinois	IL		
Indiana	IN		
Iowa	IA		
Kansas	KS		
Kentucky	KY		
Louisiana	LA		
Maine	ME		
Michigan	MI		
Minnesota	MN		
Mississippi	MS		

GLOSSARY (terms are defined in the context of letter-writing)

Acknowledgment	a statement of recognition (or receipt of a letter) informing the sender that the letter has been received
addressee	the person to whom the letter is addressed (and who will receive the letter)
apology	an admission of error that is also an expression of regret
bread-and-butter letter	a letter of thanks after a visit, special dinner invitation, etc.
Condolence	an expression of sympathy or regret over a great loss, death of a friend, etc.
Complaint	a statement or expression of dissatisfaction over a purchase, a service, etc.
Congratulations	an expression of pleasure and happiness at someone's good fortune or special achievement
felicitations	expression of congratulations and good wishes for someone's happiness
indent (to)	to set in (from the left margin) several spaces, usually five spaces
margin	the part of the page or sheet of paper that is outside the printed body of writing; the edge
register	style level; the linguistic vocabulary and grammar, etc. used ... a specific context (e.g., formal register used with officials during a state ceremony, intimate register used with very close family, pets, etc.)

regrets only on an invitation, responding only if you will not attend
RSVP responder s'il vous plait; (reply if you please); a reply to the in.
invitation is requested (and necessary)

Translation the model of

Exercise 1. Application(university) and write your own example

	9/15/08
Dept. of Classical Languages Learn Fast Open University 300 North Boulevard Geenville. ND 44444	
Dear Director:	
Please send me a brochure on your open university and an application form. I want to learn Latin.	
Thanking you in advance.	
	Florence Jones
Mailing address: Ms. Florence Jones 41 Rose Street Grange. ND 44444	

APPLICATION(university)

	Sept. 15.2008
Registrar's Office State University Littleton. SD 55555	
Dear Registrar:	
I am student of microbiology in Geneva, Switzerland. I would like to apply for entrance to your university. Would you please send me an application form and information form and information on your university.	
Thank you.	
	Yours truly. Renee Martin

Blanc apt. 406
Geneva. Switzerland

APPLICATION (computer course) _____

9/15/08

Easy Correspondence Courses, inc.
90 East Main Street
Little town, SC 77777

Dear Director:

Enclosed please find my application form for your course in Computer Language 11.
with a personal check for one hundred fifty dollars (\$150.00). Please advise if this
amounts is not correct.

Thank you.

Joseph Browning

Joseph Browning

1717 Tenth Avenue

Black Rock, AR 22222

Translation the APPLICATION (about job)

930 Lewis Street
Chicago. IL 60609
September 15.2008

Data Control

Dear Ms. Boswell:

I would like to apply for the position of assistant computer programmer as
advertised in the September 14, 1988 Chicago Daily News I felt that I am
especially qualified, and would appreciate your sending me an application form.

Please send the application to the address above. Thank you
for your help.

Sincerely yours.

Maxell Taylor.

Exercise 2. Translate the text into your mother tongue.

A letter from Brighton

*20. Green Street,
Brighton, England.*

Dear Olga,

I was very glad when my Russian teacher found me a pen-friend in Moscow. This is my first letter and I am going to tell you something about myself.

I am "fourteen years old and I am tall. I have blue eyes, and my - nose is large. My hair is brown, and it is short. My mother says I am thin.

There are five of us in our family: my mother and father, my elder brother, who is sixteen, and my little sister, who is seven.

My brother's name is Peter and my sister's name is Peggy. Peggy is short for Margaret.

Peter and I go to the same school, but Peggy goes to another school, a school for small children. When she is eleven, she will go to our school.

We live in Brighton, which is by the sea in the south of England. It is not very far from London. We can go to London by train or by bus.

Our house is not large. It has three floors with two-rooms on-each floor. There is a nice garden at the back and a very small one in front.

My father likes gardening and spends much time growing roses/and other flowers". We have one apple-tree in the back garden. My mother loves flowers and we always have them in the house.

That is all I wanted to write.

*With best wishes
Betty*

Exercise 3. Translate the text into your mother tongue.

The First Regular Air-Mail Service*

The first regular air-mail service began in 1897* before the time when airplanes Began to carry mail. It happened in New Zealand.' New Zealand, as you know, has two large islands. North Island and South Island. A pigeon trainer began to make some interesting experiments. ' He trained his birds to carry letters from one island to the other. It took a pigeon an hour to fly from one island to the other. At that time it took a boat more than two days to carry letters to the same

place. As there was then no telegraph between the two islands, people asked The pigeon trainer to organize a regular "pigeon post service". Letters were written on very thin pieces of paper and an air-mail stamp was put on the letter. Then the letter was tied to the bird's leg.

Exercise 4. Open the brackets and translate into your mother tongue.

J. When you (to leave) it on your table?

M. When I (to finish) writing the letter. I (to put) it into the envelope and (to stick) the stamp on.

J. May be somebody (to take) it and (to post) it already.

M. (Nobody (to be) here the whole afternoon

J. When I (to come) in, I (to see) a letter on your table. It (to be) about an hour ago.

Perhaps you

(to put) it into your pocket and (to lose) it when you (to go) shopping.

M. But I .not (to be) out since yesterday.

J. Well, I (to know) you since childhood and you always (to be) forgetful and absent-minded.

Well. I can't wait any longer. You (to keep) me waiting for a long time already

(rises from the sofa).

M. (coming up to him) Oh, John!/You (to sit) on my letter all this time. Just think of it!

And you

(to call) me forgetful and absent-minded.

J. Never mind. Stop talking! I can't stay any longer. I (to waste) a lot of time already (takes the

letter). Well, I'm off. Good-bye! M. Good-bye!

Assignments:

1.Learn the dialogue and act it as an interpreter.

2.Retell the dialogue as a story.

Combine the answers to the following questions into a story and retell

it:

Where did you go yesterday when you wanted to send a registered letter?

What did you buy at the Post office?

What did you do with the envelope and the stamps?

To whom did you hand your letter?

What did the post office clerk do with your letter?

Did you weigh the letter yourself or did you have it weighed?

Suppose your friend who was ill asked you to get his letter by proxy at the P. O. What would you do?

Where and how did you get your letters when you were out of Moscow during your vacation?

Complete the following sentences:

When I bought the stamps and the envelopes I... When he came to the Telegraph office he...

He signed his name when... I sent the letter by air-mail after... As soon as he received my letter he...

Exercise 5..Translate the text into your mother tongue.

Telephone

At the lesson of history the teacher asked her pupils: «When did Socrates live? »

Nobody could answer the question. Then the teacher said: «Open your history book and read about Socrates there!» The pupils read: «Socrates 469 B. C. »— «Well», said the teacher, «now, why didn't you know when Socrates lived? » — «Oh», said the boys, «we were sure 469 B. C. was his telephone number».

Assignment: Answer the following questions:

What do you know about Socrates?

When did he live?

Why couldn't the pupils answer the teacher's question?

What couldn't the pupils understand?

Exercise 6. Read the letter and correct the errors In fact:

A Letter

The following letter arrived one morning at the office of Messrs. White and Gray, Bankers.

Friday

Dear Sir,

I saw your advertisement in the paper about a month ago, saying that you wanted an office clerk who was punctual and careful in details. I am writing now to say that I should like to work at your office. I am 20 years old and I have just finished my education. While at school my teachers always praised me for my punctuality and my care in details. I shall be glad to hear from you. If this letter doesn't reach you please let me know.

Yours very truly.

Note for teachers. The errors in fact:

"Dear Sir" instead of «Dear Sirs* or «Gentlemen» as the letter was addressed to a firm and not to a single person.

He wrote «If this letter doesn't reach you, please let me know» which was a foolish and impossible thing to expect them to do. He forgot to sign his name at the end.

Exercise 7. Read and translate into your mother tongue the text paying attention to the passive construction:

Pablo Picasso's 75th birthday was recently celebrated by the Moscow art circles. An evening dedicated to the world-famous artist was organized- by the Section of Friends of French Science and Culture and the Academy of Arts at the Architects' club. Addresses dealing with the art of Picasso were given by writers, artists, cinema directors and art critics.

A message received from Picasso was read by the Russian sculptors.

A telegram of greetings was sent to the artist by the participants of the meeting.

In conclusion a film "The Secret of Picasso" was shown. . In the Pushkin Museum of Arts in Moscow and later at the Saint Petersburg Hermitage was held an exhibition comprising some ninety of Picasso's works—paintings, drawings, posters, ceramics. 37 pictures and drawings were sent by Picasso to this exhibition. The other works were lent by the museums of Moscow, Saint Petersburg and by private collectors.

Assignments: Answer the following questions. Combine the answers into a story and retell it:

What was recently celebrated by the Moscow art circles? By whom was an

evening organized? What kind of addresses were given? What was read by the Russian sculptors? By whom was a telegram sent to Picasso? What film was shown there? What kind of exhibition was held?

Learn to write Postcard Greetings

Tampa. Florida Dear Mary, I'm having a wonderful time in Tampa. Wish you were here.	Stamp Ms. Mary Smith 10 Main Street Newark NJ 22222
---	--

London Jack - greeting from London! See you next week	Stamp Mr. John Brown 400 12 th St. Los Angeles CA 98000
---	---

Exercise 8. Put one of these phrasal nouns in each of these sentences and write spelling translation.

*check-in runway outset outletoutput
intake uproar handout cutbackupkeep
layout outlay breakdown inputoutbreak*

1. Don't forget to follow the advice on
2. Pilots usually request permission to taxi to the
3. A man attempting to become a star is taking enormous risks. He knows at thethat only a handful of competitors ever get to the very top.
4. This information comes from a tourist
5. There was an... of cholera during the last three months
6. The results which come out of a computer are called..,
7. The.....of this archaeological site is becoming increasingly expensive .
8. The information that is stored in a computer called
9. Traveling with 'Superatlantic Agency' is not at all fuss: no long queues and is just twenty minutes before the flight time.
- 10..... If someone is overweight and cuts his calorie down to the half amount he gets daily, then he automatically loses weight.
- 11..... We were told by the Sales Manager that a is planned in next year's

estimated production.

12. Drugs are an..... for frustration.

13. Unemployment and the of discipline are only some of the reasons for violence in the young.

14. The stumbling block to the construction of the subway in Athens is the capital...

15. There was anat the end of the Conference.

Exercise 9. Put one of these phrasal nouns in each of these sentences and translate into your mother tongue.

hold-up intake output downpour
onset outcome downfall outlaw
back-up breakthrough outbreak check-up

1. There is going to be a decrease in...that's why the company decided to dismiss the computer programmer.

2. A course leading to a Bachelor of Education degree with an...of up to 25 each year is designed to meet the specific needs of overseas teachers.

3. When my brother pilots the balloon my father and I are the...team who follow" the balloon in cars and help the crew when the balloon lands.

4. Parkinson's disease is manifested by tremors and shaking. The initial... occurs most frequently among people between ages 50 and 60.

5. According to an ancient custom in Great Britain, an...could be killed at sight like a wild beast: but once captured his life as in the king's hands

6. What was theof the student's elections?

7. The sudden...yesterday evening ruined the French Embassy's roof garden reception.

8. Which is the greatest scientific... of our century?

9. It was announced that the last.... of plague was the largest of all.

10. After last night's... at the Lloyds Bank, the robbers got away with £1.000.000.

11. The doctor says the patient needs a complete...and a long rest.

Exercise 10. Put one of these phrasal nouns in each of these sentences and translate them into your mother tongue.

layout outlook outlay slip-up
upbringing check-in breakdown setback
intake turn over output upshot

1. Pellagra is a deficiency disease due to insufficient...of Vitamin B.

2. Has the factory's... increased in the last three years?

3. The introduction of high-rise housing was a major... for urban life.

4. The firmson advertising was two thousand pounds.

5. They don't have the same... as the big stones.

**Learn the model of SOCIAL LETTERS and translate them
into your mother tongue**

APOLOGY (formal)

555 Rosamond Street
Greenville, MA 22222
September 15. 2008

I want to apologize for not having answered your very kind letter sooner, but I have been away on a trip and just returned today.

The photographs you sent are beautiful. My family and I appreciate them very much. They are the best kind of remembrance, and we are very grateful.

Again, please accept my apologies for the delay. And please give my best regards to your family.

Sincerely.

Your student.

Alfred Chace

APOLOGY in (formal)

September 15. 2008

Dear George,

I'm writing to tell you that I've lost your copy of "Gone with the Wind" / left it in the lounge, and someone must have picked it up. I'm really very sorry, and will try to replace it as soon as I can.

Regards,

CONDOLENCES death in the family (formal)

900 Chesapeake
Washington, DC. 20010
September 15, 2008

I was saddened to hear the news Please accept my deepest sympathy in your time of sorrow.

Your Neighbor.

CONDOLENCES death in the family (in formal)

Dear Florence,	September 15 2008
We're sorry to hear about your grandfather. We all share your sadness. He was a wonderful man and we shall all miss him very much.	
Please call us if we can help in any	In sympathy.

CONDOLENCES on an illness (formal) _____

Dear Ms. Rogers,	211 Oak Ridge Park Youngtown, OH 33333 September 15. 2008
We're sorry to hear about your illness and hope that you recover soon. With best wishes for a speedy recovery.	
	Your English class, (by Henry Moore)

CONDOLENCES on an illness (in formal)

Dear Rick,	June 1. 2008
We're sorry to hear about your illness, and hope that you'll be up and around soon, we miss you!	
	Get well soon, Jenny and Paul

THANK YOU for a gist (formal)

Broad Branch Road 12A11
Littleton, NJ 33333
September 15, 2008

Dear Mr. Malone,
My sister and I want to thank you for the wonderful books which just arrived. They will be extremely useful in our courses this next semester. We deeply appreciate your thoughtfulness.

With very best regards.

Sincerely,

Agnes and Irene Howe

THANK YOU for a gist (informal)

9/15/08

Dear Ruth,

Thanks so much for the birthday book. It's just what I need.

Love.

THANK YOU "bread and butter letter"

Toledo Park Hotel
Cincinnati, OH 22222

September 15, 2008

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Williams,

Thank you again for the wonderful weekend! I had such a good time visiting you and your family, and I enjoyed meeting all your relatives. I shall never forget the warm hospitality.

I hope that someday you are able to visit me and my family. I would like to return your kindness and hospitality, and to show you around my hometown.

Please give my respects to all family.

Sincerely,
Douglas M. White

INVITATION (formal)

P.O. Box 7
Golden Sands, FL 44444
June 1, 2008

Dear Prof. and Mrs. Miller,

My family and I would like to invite you to spend the Fourth of July holiday at our summer house on the ocean. Our house is near the beach and you will be free to swim and walk along the shore to your heart's content.

We will meet you at the airport and take care of all transportation. We are looking forward to seeing you and do hope that you can come.

Cordially,
Mary Margaret Nelson

INVITATION (informal)

September 15, 2008

Dear Paul,

We're having a Fourth of July get-together at our summer house. Bring your beach clothes and a good appetite and plan to spend the weekend!

P.S. We'll pick you up at the airport, for course!

CONGRATULATIONS on a birthday (formal)

September 15, 2008

Dear Kathleen,

Happy Birthday, and many happy returns of the day!

Love

CONGRATULATIONS on a fiftieth wedding anniversary (informal)

Route 4, Box 200
Blackthorn, KY 55555
September 15, 2008

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Brock,

Congratulations on your golden wedding anniversary! Although we can't be with you to help you celebrate this very special occasion, please know that we are with you in spirit on this happy and auspicious day.

With warmest best wishes.

Sincerely,
Rano Turgunova

CONGRATULATIONS on a new job (formal)

Fairwoods Apartments # 42
100 broad Avenue S.E.
Tulsa, OK 77777
September 15, 2008

Dear Joe,

Congratulations on your new job! We were all really happy to hear the good news and wish you the best of luck. Let us know how you're getting along – and when you're coming through Tulsa again. Soon we hope!

As ever,

CONGRATULATIONS on the birth a baby (formal)

West 12 Main street
Howard, CA 88888
September 15, 2008

Dear Mr. and Mrs. Miller,
Congratulations on the birth of your daughter Melissa. May you enjoy all the blessings of parenthood.
With very best wishes,

Sincerely,
Odil Adinaev

COMPLAINTS (damage in shipment)

9/15/08

Great Falls Manufacturing Co.
100 Main Street
Great Falls, MO 88888

Attention: Domestic Shipping Dept.

This is to register a complaint about the shipment of pottery(invoice#33355999) that I received today. Several pieces were broken, and others were chipped. I am returning the shipment air freight. Please send a replacement order packed in styrofoam.

I will appreciate you prompt attention.

E. J. Fields

Fields Arts and Crafts
20 Drury Lane
Boston, MA 33333

COMPLAINTS (error in printing)

Sept. 15. 08.

Highways, Incorporated
222 Broadway
New York, NY 10000

To Whom it may Concern:

This is to call your attention to an oversight in your spring advertisement on overseas travel.

You have totally over looked the entire Mediterranean region.

Hoping to receive a corrected brochure at your earliest convenience,

Yours truly,
Helen McKay

Ms. Helen McKay
Hot Spring Hotel
Hot Spring, AR 22222

REGUEST (for catalog)

9/ 15/ 08

Superior Books, Ltd.
55 Second Avenue
Prairie, NE 77777

Catalog Department:

I would like to request a free catalog on American literature books. Please send it to the address below.

Thank you for your attention.

Sincerely yours,
Turgunova

Mrs.Turgunova
Quarter 11
House 28
Apartment 52
Tashkent 700028

ORDERS (book purchase)

9/ 15/ 08

XYZ Book Company
Sunrises Boulevard
Riverton, MI 44444

Purchasing department:

I would like to order the following books in cloth or hardback:

- 1) Changing Times by Ralph Wright, United Press. 1980, one copy.
- 2) Music for Millions by Nellie Blum, Great Books Co., 1955, three copies
- 3) General Geology by Harwood and Brown, Scott Book Co., 1984. one copy

Would you please send me the list prices and shipping costs as soon as possible.

Thank you
Sue Ellen Appleton

Mailing address:
87 Broad Street North
Dry Gulch, NM 55555

INVITATION (conference)

September 15, 1908

Dr. Barbara Phillips, Chairperson
Department of English
University Farmington
Farmington, OH 55555

Dear Dr. Phillips.

We are honored to invite you to participate in our forthcoming conference on old Gaelic phonology to be held October 7-10 in New York City College's School of Linguistics. The enclosed brochure will give details on papers, speakers, and deadline for abstracts.

We look forward to your acceptance.

Very truly yours,
O.Muminov.

Prof.O.Muminov
UzSWLU
Tahskent
Uzbekistan
700138

INVITATION (reception)

Robert Peterson
113 Park lane Drive
Williston, FL 66666

Dear Mr. Peterson:

We are pleased to invite you to a reception on September 28, 2008 to be held in honor of Prof. Marilyn Gomes, the newest member of the faculty in the Department of Electrical Engineering.

Prof. Gomes will be meeting members of our department for the first time, and we would like to welcome her official on our staff.

A light lunch buffer will be served before the ceremony in the Johnson Room of the Administration Building at 12. 00 noon, please to attend.

James Kendrick, Chairman
Dept. of Electrical Engineering

RSVP by Sept. 21
555-2343

COMPLAINTS (delay in response)

9/ 15/08

Horizons Books, inc.
55 Canals Street
Chicago, IL 44444

Attention: Orders Dept.

Would you please check on our order for one copy of World Problems, by John Doe, University Press, 1987, which we sent to you September 1, 1988 with a check for \$25.00 (twenty five dollars) enclosed for cost and shipping. If you did not receive the order, or if you are out of stock, please advice.

UzSWLU
Kichik halqa yuli 21 a

Yours truly,
Aziza Rashidova

Exercise 12. Translate the text into your mother tongue and write like it the biography of one of your writers or poets in your native country.

Mark Twain (1835-1910) was a great American writer. Mark Twain's real name was Samuel Clemens. He was born in 1835 in the town of Hannibal on the River Mississippi, USA. His family was very poor. When Samuel was twelve, his father died and the boy had to work to help his family.

Samuel liked the Mississippi very much and he could swim across that great River. He liked to play with his friends and was the leader in all their games. Later he described many of his adventures in his famous novel "The Adventures of Tom Sawyer".

Mark Twain wrote "The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn", "Life on the Mississippi", "The Prince and the Pauper" and many other books. Mark Twain's works are very popular with readers.

Exercise 13. Translate the text into your mother tongue then listen the sentences in English and write your mother tongue.

Tom Sawyer

The teacher, Dr. Dobbins, had a book in his desk in the classroom. Every day he took that book out of his desk and read it when the pupils did written exercises. The book was always under lock and key. Of course, every pupil in the school wanted to look at it. One morning before school Becky Thatcher passed by the teacher's desk and saw the key in the lock. There was nobody in the classroom. She opened the desk, took out the book and began to turn the pages. She saw a very beautiful picture in the book. At that moment Tom Sawyer opened the door and came into the classroom. Becky shut the book so quickly that she tore the picture. She began to cry.

Exercise 14. Translate into English.

А. С. ПУШКИН(1799-1837)

Величайший русский поэт Александр Сергеевич Пушкин родился в Москве 6 июня 1799 года. В детстве он много читал. Рассказы бабушки и няни пробудили в его душе любовь к русской народной поэзии, к чудесным старинным сказкам и песням.

Писать стихи Пушкин начал очень рано, когда еще учился, в Лицее. Годы учебы будущего поэта совпали с героическими событиями в жизни России-Самоотверженной борьбой русского народа с французами в Отечественной войне 1812 года. Эти события оставили глубокий след на всю жизнь в душе поэта и нашли отражение в его многочисленных стихотворениях.

Первым большим произведением Пушкина была поэма «Руслан и Людмила», написанная им в год окончания Лицея. В этой сказочной поэме поэт соединил и воспоминания о слышанных в детстве сказках и образы собственной фантазии. Выйдя из Лицея, Пушкин увидел настоящую жизнь: русский народ, недавно победивший врага в войне 1812 года и освободивший Европу, на своей родине угнетался царским правительством и помещиками.

Пушкин во многих стихотворениях горячо, выражал своё возмущение царским самодержавием и порабощенным состоянием народа. Он сочувствовал народу, желал, его освобождения и верил в его могучие силы.

Он писал и резкие, насмешливые стихи (эпиграммы) про царя и его министров. Печатать все эти стихи, конечно, было нельзя, поэтому их переписывали, заучивали наизусть. Пушкин скоро сделался любимым поэтом всей передовой молодёжи.

Царю и правительству стало известно, что молодой поэт Пушкин пишет революционные стихи. За это весной 1820 года поэта сослали на юг. В годы ссылки он, чувствовал себя, как в тюрьме, и мечтал о свободе. В стихотворении «Узник» он изображает себя в виде заключённого в темницу. Запертый, как и поэт, молодой орёл" тоже стремится, к свободе он зовёт, поэта улететь из тюрьмы. Но Пушкин напрасно мечтал о свободе: летом 1824 года началась его вторая, более тяжёлая ссылка. Единственным утешением Пушкина в ссылке была поэзия. Он первый из русских писателей стал в своей поэзии говорить о самом простом и близком: о русской природе, скромной, но прекрасной и родной, о людях с обычными русскими именами—Таня, Марья Ивановна, людях с такой чудесной душой — правдивой и сильной. Но всё простое и обычное в стихотворениях поэта приобретало необычайную глубину и поэтичность.

В этот же период Пушкин начинает писать своё замечательное произведение — большой стихотворный роман «Евгений Онегин», где он рассказывает в современной ему русской жизни, о людях, способности и стремления которых губит крепостническое общество. Таким человеком, является главный герой романа «Евгений Онегин».

Находясь во второй ссылке, Пушкин ближе познакомился с крестьянами,

лучше узнал народные, песни и сказки; Создавая свой сказки, он учился у народа его искусству.

Во время ссылки Пушкина в 1825 году в России произошло событие огромной политической важности — восстание декабристов. Среди восставших было много друзей поэта: В стихотворениях Пушкина громко звучат освободительные идеи, поэт был верен идеалам борьбы за свободу до конца своей жизни: В своём стихотворении «В Сибирь» поэт обращается к сосланным в Сибирь декабристам и призывает их быть мужественными и верить в победу своего справедливого дела, в освобождение страны от рабства. Пушкин писал очень много и на самые различные темы. Так он обращается к прошлому России, к её истории в повести «Капитанская дочка», рассказывающей о крестьянском восстании во главе с Пугачёвым. Высшее общество не могло простить Пушкину его революционных стихов и эпиграмм. Оно враждебно относилось к поэту и желало его гибели. С одним из его врагов, офицером Дантесом: 8 февраля 1837 г. у Пушкина произошла дуэль. Поэт был смертельно ранен и через два дня умер. Вся культурная Россия горько оплакивала безвременную гибель гениального поэта. «Солнце русской поэзии закатилось» — писала одна из газет того времени. Наиболее смело выразил своё горе и негодование против убийц Пушкина молодой поэт Лермонтов. В своём стихотворении «Смерть поэта» он прямо обвиняет высшее дворянское общество в гибели Пушкина.

Его произведения издаются миллионными тиражами. Все народы глубоко чтят его память. Они ценят и любят Пушкина за то, что он был первым, кто правдиво стал рассказывать о жизни, о людях, о страданиях русского народа, певцом и защитником которого он был.

Бессмертная поэзия Пушкина и в наши дни не потеряла своего значения. Она пробуждает в людях высокие мысли, прекрасные чувства и стремление к благородным поступкам.

Темница (стар.) — тюрьма. Камок

Exercise 15. Write answers to the questions in English.

1. Как пробудилась у Пушкина любовь к поэзии?
2. Какое событие произвело огромное впечатление на Пушкина?
3. О чем писал поэт в своих стихотворениях после окончания Лицея?
4. Почему царь сослал Пушкина?
5. Какова тема произведений, написанных Пушкиным в ссылке?
6. Как отнёсся Пушкин к восстанию декабристов?
7. В каком произведении Пушкин описывает восстание Пугачёва?
8. За что народы ценят и любят Пушкина? Расскажите об одном из великих поэтов своей страны

Exercise 16. Write the translation of the following text into English.

М. Ю. ЛЕРМОНТОВ (1814-1841)

10 февраля 1837; года на набережной в Петербурге возле Дома умирающего, поэта Пушкина толпился народ. Все ждали вестей о состоянии здоровья поэта. Здесь же стоял молодой гусарский офицер. Он был бледен. Когда вышедший от Пушкина человек сообщил, что Поэта уже нет, что он умер полчаса тому назад, офицер долго стоял. В неподвижности, поражённый страшной вестью. Потом ушёл. А утром по городу распространились смелые и пламенные - стихи «Смерть поэта», под которыми было, подписано имя Лермонтова еще мало кому известное.

В этом стихотворении молодой поэт не только выразил чувства народа к великому Пушкину, но и разоблачил тайный заговор против него. Руку, убийцы направляло высшее дворянское общество во главе с царём. Лермонтов бесстрашно назвал этих людей «палачами» свободы, гения и славы народной. Он предсказал, что убийц поэта ждёт суд истории. Стихи читались и перечитывались повсюду. Они наполняли души русских? людей справедливым гневом.

Правительство увидело, что молодой поэт так же как Пушкин, воспекает свободолюбивые идеи. Лермонтов был сослан на Кавказ, где в то время велась война с горцами. Царское правительство надеялось на то, что беспокойный поэт погибнет под пулями горцев. Но поэт не погиб, и слава о нём распространилась по всей стране.

Однако враги поэта всё время искал и способ погубить его. Наконец, этот способ был найден.

В 1841 году 26 лет отроду Лермонтов, как и Пушкин, был убит на дуэли. И опять это была не дуэль, а политическое убийство.

За свою недолгую жизнь, помимо прекрасных стихотворений, Лермонтов написал поэмы «Демон», «Мцыри» и другие, в которых звучит протест против произвола и призыв к освобождению. В его романе «Герой нашего времени» слышится осуждение существовавшего тогда-общественного строя, который приводит к преждевременной гибели наиболее способных и талантливых людей. Не менее замечательны и драматические произведения поэта, например, драма «Маскарад».

Лермонтов является верным продолжателем пушкинского реализма и лучших традиций русской литературы. В произведениях Лермонтова звучит горячая любовь в Родине и народу. Благородный голос поэта и сейчас пробуждает в сердцах людей самое лучшее. Чувства долга и чести, смелость и отвагу.

Exercise 17. Write answers to the questions in English.

1. Что происходило 10 февраля 1837 года на набережной в Петербурге возле дома Пушкиных?

2. Какие стихи на следующее утро распространились по городу?

3. Составьте предложения со словами: *встревожить*: (кого? что?), *встревожиться*, *честновать* (кого?),

4. Замените простое предложение сложным, сохранив его смысл: *Молодые хозяева заметили задумчивость гостя.*

5. Замените сложное предложение простым, сохранив его смысл: *Было уже совершенно темно. Когда Пушкин: возвратился в город.*

Exercise 18. Fill in the prepositions and translate into your mother tongue.

1. Jina is fond cats; she has a dozen of them.
2. My husband is very keen Italian food.
3. I feel sorry you: you are alone without any friends.
4. Jesus Christ atoned our sins the cross.
5. He was ill, so he came home a taxi and not his car.
6. He spoke to us euthanasia.
7. He was sworn as Minister of Foreign Affairs.
8. He swore... the Bible she was innocent.
9. Mother blamed me unproper behavior.
10. He convinced me the need to remake the project.
11. The children delighted listening to pop music.
12. The insurance company did £200 the damaged car.
13. The school director was very pleased; he approved all the recommendations of the teaching staff.
14. If you want the post to be filled, you have to advertise a qualified mechanic.

Exercise 19. Fill in the following prepositions in these sentences: *at, by, to, with* and translate into your mother tongue.

1. She was very rude him last night.
2. I'm hopeless narrating stories.
3. Everybody in the party was surprised the announcement of their marriage.
4. His attitude his teachers is very aggressive.
5. I've never been India before.
6. Where were you last night? I was Steve's.
7. She is married an Indian.
8. They threw lemons the pop singer he was singing (=in order to hit).
9. Mother threw the letter me from the window (=for me to catch).
10. Do you support making women equal men?
11. It's not any means true that greek people know their own history well.
12. It was done order of the president.
13. He is good his hands.
14. We have this camera £100 pounds.
15. The salaries in Eastern Europe are extremely low compared those in Western Europe.
16. She is allergic cream.
17. Many students have difficulty grammar.
18. Children usually start school the age of five.
19. This course is of special interest me.
20. I enjoyed myself the party.
21. He is trying to explain them why he believes so.
22. I decided to work harder my German.
23. He is satisfied your hospitality.

Exercise 20. Put the correct prepositions in these sentences and translate into your mother tongue.

1. There are three school terms British schools and colleges.
2. A leaflet was issued the company.
3. I have a friend who is in quite a high position the Ministry of Education.
4. When I was in Paris, my friends used to take me visits places of interest.
5. I think I'll enroll car maintenance classes.
6. The teacher is explaining the unknown words the students.
7. Don't rely... him: he is very unworthy person.
8. Fruit is good health while sugar isn't.
9. This typewriter is not use anymore.
10. He warned me buying the flat.
11. His book has been translated six languages.
12. Is there any news the lost airplane?
13. Have you any money you now?
14. A penny your thoughts!
15. He was very upset failing in the test.
16.her audition she waited for the results.
17. The young climbers shelteredthe snow entering a cave.
18. Yesterday she asked me tea.
19. Apartheid separates racial groups and permits discrimination nonwhites.

EXPRESS WISHES - REGRET IN ENGLISH.

Exercise 21. Write the correct tense of the verbs in brackets and translate into your mother tongue.

1. The servant wishes his master him more money, (give)
2. I wish I ..to the United States when I had the chance, (go)
3. I wish I a millionaire and all over the world, (be, travel)
4. ... I wish my children on holiday. They are driving her crazy, (go)
5. I wish I so much: I feel awful now. (eat)
6. He wishes he to his friend's party. They had a wonderful time, (go)
7. She wishes she them the truth: everybody mocked, (tell)
8. We wish the people next door their radio, we can't sleep, (turn down)
9. ...The little boy wishes he his parents more often. They are working all day. (see)
10. I wish I nicer to him when he asked me to go out with him. (be)
11. I wish I more oranges. I'm out of them now. (buy)
12. If only she all her money: she can't buy this dress now. (spend)
13. I wish I pay for the pane my little daughter has broken, (not have)

Exercise 22. Finish the following sentences without changing their meaning and translate into your mother tongue.

1. I go to Japan on vacation but I don't speak Japanese. I wish.....

2. They went on an excursion but they forgot to take their camera. They wish.....
3. Nobody has ever asked to marry her. She wishes.....
4. He walked so much and got tired He wishes.....
5. I need to borrow more books. I wish.....
6. She failed her language test last week and she'll have to study French again next year. She wishes.....
7. They've never been to India and they dream of going there one day. They wish.....
8. Her parents haven't received a letter for a month. They wish.....
9. I lent her my dictionary and she disappeared. I wish.....
10. I can't afford to buy a new house. I wish.....

Exercise 23. Write a wish for each of the following situations and translate into your mother tongue.

1. She dreams of being an actress.
.....
2. I bought a pair of boots: they are too tight.
.....
3. She doesn't have time to practice the guitar.
.....
4. You didn't put on your raincoat; it's raining now.
.....
5. I didn't go to my best friend's party.
.....
6. It's very windy and you want to go out.
.....
7. It's too cold in here: the heating is off
.....
- The Major Powers didn't renounce manufacturing nuclear weapons
.....

Exercise 24. Replace the italicized words with personal pronouns in the nominative and accusative case and translate into your mother tongue.

1. Ask *Bob and Ann* about their school.
2. *Mr. and Mrs. Smith* work in a foreign company
3. Send *John* a postcard.
4. *Mr. Black* is dictating a business letter to his secretary.
5. *Jean and I* organized the excursion.
6. The car is *mine*.
7. How much do these bananas cost?
8. My baby is two years old.

Exercise 25. Choose the right personal or possessive pronoun and translate into your mother tongue.

1. Maria told (us/we) to carry our passports wherever (us/we) may go.
2. How was the performance? (It/us) I was quite boring.

- 3.Hello. Jane. How are the children? (They/their) are okay. How are (your/yours)?
- 4.Mina's boss is abroad on business and (he/his/him) has asked (she/her/ hers) to care of the whole business while (he/him/his) is away.
- 5.I left (my/mine) at home. Could you lend (me/mine/I) (your/yours).
- 6.Mother told (I/me) to have my identity card with (me/her).
- 7.You haven't got any books today. Take (mine/me/my).
- 8.I met one of your colleagues. I met one of (their/them/they)..
- 9.She looked at the children. She looked at (they/us/them). 10.I built it alone: no one helped (me/you).
11. This scarf is not (her/his/my). It's (her/hers).
12. The black coat you are putting on now is (my/her/mine).
- 13.Is this your parents' house? Yes. it's (their/them/theirs).
14. Maria has a lot of toys. They are (her/hers/hers).
15. Do you like apples? Yes. I like (them/it/theirs).

Exercise 26. Rewrite the sentences, changing the position of the indirect object using a pronoun and translate into your mother tongue.

- 1.Odilbek is teaching the students maths.
- 2.He gave the waitress a tip
- 3.Samad left Bakhtiyor a message.
- 4.The travelers showed the customs official their passports.
- 5.We found the visitors a youth hostel
- 6My parents sent the headmaster a letter
- 7My father brought my brother and I some fruit.
- 8You ordered yourself ice-cream.
- 9.Pass the children some cake.

Exercise 27. Put the correct Interrogative Pronouns and translate into your mother tongue.

- 1.....is this tape recorder? It's mine.
- 2..... time is it? It's ten o'clock.
3. did you hide when she came? Under the bed.
4. far is it from here to the railway station? It's ten minutes' walk
5. called you last night? Jane did.
6. don't you come to the party? Because I must visit my grandparents.
7. will you travel to Samarkand? By train
8. is your favourite magazine? It's Humo'.
9. is her birthday? It's on August 26th
- 10.....did you send the money order to° I sent it to Odilbek.
- 11.....much do you love Zumrad?
- 12.....did she meet last week at an archaeological museum in the north of Greece.
- 13.....did the gardener prune the vine? On Monday morning
- 14.....does oil not mix with the water when both are put into a vessel? Because it's insoluble.

Exercise 28. Complete the following sentences by using so or such and translate into your mother tongue.

1. We didn't enjoy the film. The plot was boring
2. It was a nice trip
3. His house is ... a long way from the centre of the city.
4. He gave me .much information that I thanked him many times.
5. There is a lot of honey in the jar.
6. Don't speak . loudly, please.
7. It's far from the Odeon Theatre to the Opera House.
8. Peter and Alice are nice people.
9. It was terrible weather that we stayed in and didn't go out at all.
10. He is very rich; he's got a lot of money.
11. Has she come back? If , tell her to wait at the waiting room
12. He was asked to speak clearly that we understand him.
13. Her sister is a teacher; is her mother.
14. Have you ever made a mistake before?
15. English is not difficult.
16. It's useful information.
17. It's a useful book.
18. They are . tough boys.
19. This article is interesting that I'll read it again.
20. far good.

Exercise 29. Put yet, still, already in the blanks and translate into your mother tongue.

1. I haven't written my composition
2. I don't know when I'm leaving for Surkhandarya.
3. It's 1.30 p.m. and he is watching TV.
4. Are your parents in the countryside?
5. She was fired two years ago and she is between jobs.
6. Frank hasn't had a shower , has he?
7. The most critical time has passed.
8. He hoped his family hadn't left

Exercise 30. Choose the correct adverbs and translate into your mother tongue.

1. She (near, nearly) missed the last bus.
2. I (last, lastly) saw her two years ago.
3. The coach comes here (direct, directly).
4. After such a long journey I am (complete, completely) tired.
5. The door is (wide, widely) open.
6. The rain was (right, rightly) on my back.
7. This letter is (rough, roughly) written.
8. Degree courses are (most, mostly) full time in England.
9. It's never too (late, lately) to mend (proverb).

Exercise 31. Do you know the opposites of these words? Use prefixes and translate into your mother tongue.

1. practical
2. regular
3. literate
4. nutrition
5. satisfied
6. natural
7. experienced
8. like
9. lead
10. acceptable
11. equal
12. order
13. nuclear
14. manage
15. American
16. capable
17. understand
18. legal
19. drinker
20. honest

STUDY THE NOTE TAKING

1)"Symbol" is raised in note -taking. Using a generalized word is one of the economized writing in note -taking. For example, the word "tree" is a more generalized word then an apple tree or "a birch"¹ writing semantic base of the speech of a speaker with the help of signs is more effective in note-taking. The symbol "O" includes such notions as "conference", "congress "Forum, "meeting ". "seminar", "assembly", "session", "briefing", summit, "round table meeting " etc.

Symbol "-o-" is associated with the words "friendship", "cooperation", "agreement", "treats", "introduction" etc.

2)The symbol "?"("Interrogative sign") is associated with the words: "question", "problem", "task" etc.

3)"Symbol" "to'rtburchak" means "country", "land", "earth", "town", "city" etc.

In order to signify the plural from the figure "2" is used. Ex. X- people X¹ -peoples; ♀-commander; ♀²-commanders as far as the category of tense it is signified by tense or time symbols.

The discussi○(began (<) at the sec○d <2 session. ()

The session (O) is discussing the first item of the agenda (&).

The symbols are divided into initial letter, associated and derived.

Symbols with initial letter may substitute the notion written with this letter.

Ex: The letter "Z" may substitute "life" "P" - portion etc. Letters are mostly used for defining the countries. Ex: U.S- the United States of America; U.K- United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Island.

Associative symbols. These symbols are associated by some features which are peculiar for number of notions.

^ ^ ^ ^ — movement, development,

""Scissors¹- gun, arms, wear,

-- labor, work.

The horizontal right arrow →V is associated with the notions: "to hand" "to send", "to export",
include", and "to create" etc. Left arrow ← is symbolized "to get ". "to take", " to import",
"to call" "to arrive" "to come" "to receive» etc. If the arrow is raised up it means: улучшать, увеличивать, повышать, успех, повышения etc;

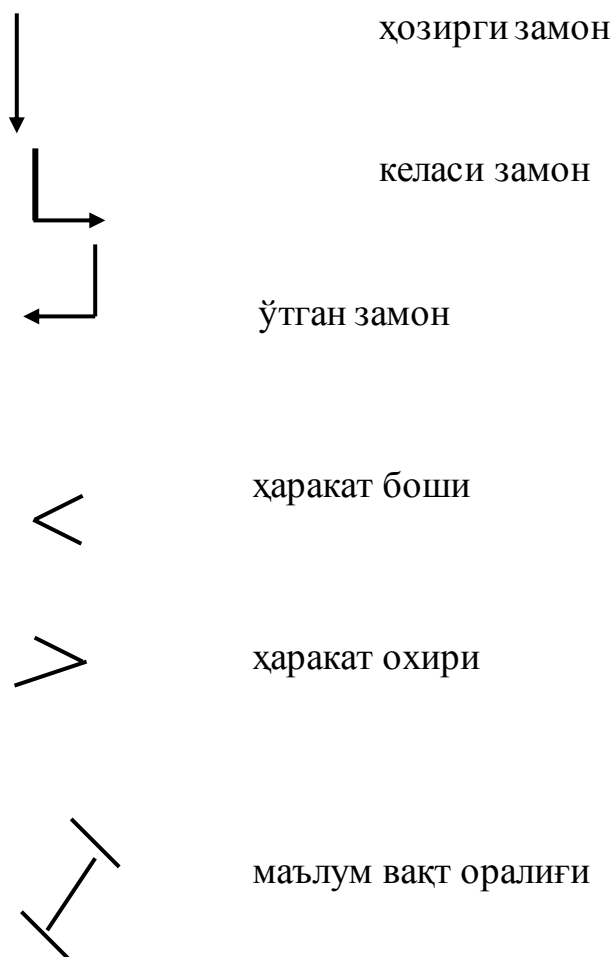
→ - товар айирбошлаш, ўзаро муносабат

←
↓
- means: шу кунда, бугун

Derived symbols are signified by different ways,

Ex. If the symbol "x" means -people, its generalized meaning -X—is given by O X-
 Ҷамоа, халқ, кӯшони ҳамаи дунё, қишлоқҳои замин

Symbol -делегат, представитель, посол O - делегация,
 посольство, представительство. In note-taking six symbols are used to
 signify the time



- 1) Сильное ☐ Кучли
 государс давлат
 Важная ? муҳим
 проблема муаммо
 Крупная __катта операция
- 2) Великая ☐ буюк
 держава ҳукумат
 Важнейш ? ўта муҳим
 ая муаммо

↓
 , Крупней
 шая _____ўта катта
 операция операция

3) Мало важная проблема ...?...аҳамиятга эга бўлмаган муммо

Незначительная операцияWV\ кичик операция

Наиболее Употребительные Символы

Передавать, транспортировать, призывать, прибывать-ўтказиш, етказиш, чақириш
 келиш,

← получать, принимать, привлекать-олмоқ, қабул қилмоқ, жалб этиш

↗ улучшать, усиливать, увеличивать, придавать -
 яхшилаш, кучайтириш, катталаштирмоқ, кўпайтирмоқ, эътибор
 бермоқ

↘ Уменьшать,
 ухудшать, -
 камайтириш
 снижать, сокращать -
 ёмонлашиш

= быть, являться, составлять,
 равняться- бўлмоқ, ташкил
 этиш, тенг бўлиш

X ликвидировать, уничтожать,
 запрещать- четлаштириш, йўқ
 қилиш

” говорить, заявлять,
 приказывать, сообщать-
 гапирмоқ эълон қилмоқ,

→ удар, атака, вмешательство-уриш, аралашиш

↗ невмешательство-аралашмаслик

↔ товарооборот, обмен-тавор айирбошлаш

⇒ усилия, натиск-куч бериш

⇐ потребности, нужды-эҳтиёж

UNIT 3.

TRANSLATING WRITTEN PROSE

Prose is distinguished from poetry by its great variety of rhythm and its closer resemblance to the patterns of every day speech. The word prose comes from the Latin "prosa", meaning straight forward. This describes the types of writing that prose embodies, unadorned with obvious stylistic devices. Prose writing is usually adopted for the description of facts or discussion of ideas. Thus it may be used for newspapers, magazines, novels, encyclopedias, screenplays, films, philosophy, letters, essays, history, biography and many other forms of media.

Prose generally lacks formal structure of meter or rhyme that's often found in poetry. Although some works of prose may happen to contain traces of metrical structure or versification, a conscious blend of the two forms of literature is known as a prose poetry. Here is a good example for prose:

"A port is a delightful place of rest for a soul weary of life's battles. The vastness of the sky, the mobile architecture of the clouds, the changing coloration of the sea, the twinkle of the lights, are a prism marvelous fit to amuse the eyes without ever tiring them. The slender shapes of the ships with their complicated rigging, to which the surge lends harmonious oscillations, serve to sustain within the soul the taste or rhythm and beauty"

SECTION ONE

Essential vocabulary

1. **Fate n** - destiny; inevitable necessity; doom.
2. **To make one's contribution** - to have one's part in smth; position.
3. **Military strategist** - militant; martial general.
4. **Oppression** - pressure; harassing.
5. **Authoritative** — peremptory; having due authority.
6. **To rule over** - dominate; to control.
7. **Empire n** - supreme power in governing; sway.
8. **Glorious** - full of glory; grand; brilliant.
9. **Peak in smth.** - summit; zenith in.

10. **Artisan** - one trained to manual dexterity.
11. **Citadel** - a fortress in or near a city.
12. **Emissary** - one sent on private business.
13. **General** - military officer of the higher rank.
14. **Federal nobility** - confederated eminence.
15. **Inter** - to bury; to inhuman.
16. **Plundered** - pillage; loot; ravage; sack.
17. **Motive** - An emotion, desire, physiological need, similar impulse that acts as an incitement to action;

18.Probe - a) An exploratory action, expedition or device, especially one designed to investigate and obtain information on a remote or unknown region; b) A lender, flexible surgical instrument used to explore a wound or body cavity; c) The act of exploring or searching with or as if with a device or instrument. **19.Siege** - The surrounding and blocking of some place by somebody attempting to capture; **20.Fatal** - a) Causing or capable of causing death; b) Causing ruin or detraction, disastrous.

TEXT

Amir Temur

In the middle of the 14th century, a fight for independence against the Mongol empire which had began in Horoson reached Moverounnahr. The main reason for the fate of the Mongol empire was the Central Asian people's fight for their freedom. In this fight the great leader and military strategist Amir Temur made his contribution. He spent his whole life fighting against oppression, ending the battles between the Khans and Beks and establishing a strong centralized state. His name was known not only in Turon but allover the world. He became a famous statesman and a great military leader of the Uzbek people.

Amir Temur was born on April 9, 1336, in the village of Hojailgor near Shahrisabz. His father was an authoritative rich man. He was well educated in his family. He was strong, handsome and rich as his father. He had many servants and when he was 12 years old he began to rule over them. He knew how to protect the property and how to oversee it. In his early years he was interested in state ruling affairs and military activities. He spent much time military training and getting a secular education.

Amir Temur created a great kingdom stretching from the Ganges River in what is now India to the Volga River and from the Tian Shan Mountains to Bos for. He built an enormous empire which included parts of Turon, Iran, Rome, Syria, Egypt, Iraq, Azerbaijan, Horoson, Jeddah and Great Tatar Stan. It is said that his "3 years, 5 years, 7 years" glorious military marches were well known all over the world.

The period from the end of the 14 th to the middle of the 15 th century marked a peak in the economic, political and cultural life in Samarqand. The city won world renown as the capital of Tamer LAN's vast empire. Having made Samarqand the capital of his state, Temur had thousands of skilled artisans from the conquered countries taken to the city. During 1371 - 1372, Samarqand was surrounded by a massive wall which had six gates and ran about seven kilometers.

A citadel was built in the western section of the city and was surrounded by a wall eight meters high. Temur's residence was inside the Kok Sarai Palace, where the ruler received foreign emissaries, generals and federal nobility. Next to the

Kok sarai palace were government offices and the Armory. Temur wanted to make Samarqand a city of unsurpassed beauty. Wishing to underscore the superiority of his capital over other world capitals, he named suburban villages Misr, Damascus, Baghdad, Sultania and Shiraz. Temur built the impressive mausoleum of Shakhri - Zinda and Gur - Amir, as well as the Bihi - Khanum grand mosque, which stand to this day.

In the final period of his life, Temur prepared for a great campaign against China, but died in February 1405 at the age of 69 in the city of Otrar. His body was taken to Samarkand and interred at the Gur-Amir Mausoleum.

During the Mongol invasion, Samarqand was razed to the ground. The memory of the invaders was expressed in the following way: "They came, destroyed, killed, plundered and left".

Answer the questions

- 1. Where and when was Amir Temur born? What was his background?**
- 2. What was Amir Temur's contribution in the history of Samarkand?**
- 3. Why was the period from the end of the 14th to the middle of the 15th century marked as a peak in the economic, political and cultural life in Samarkand?**
- 4. What was the Kok Sarai Palace used for?**
- 5. What do you know about Samarkand?**
- 6. What does the noun citadel mean?**

Exercise 1 Translate the poem into English.

То тирик экансан

То тирик экансан; кураш, ишла, ён!
То тирик экансан; сев, севил, кувон!
То тирик экансан; изла, кидир топ!
То тирик экансан; интил, юксал, чоп!
То тирик экансан; одамдай йиглаб,
Одамдай севиниб, кайгуриб яша!
Севдингми, ёрингни дадил култиглаб,
Одамли кўчадан одимли ташла!
Дард алам утганда ошкор ёш тукиб,
Кувонсанг ошкора хандаон солиб кул!
Душманинг каддини бешавкат букиб,
Дустингга тутта бил даста - даста гул.
Дўстларинг кул сиқиб нурга чумганда,
Қалб тафтинг кафтида ловиллаб колсин.
Вакт етиб кузингни мангу юмганда,
Сен юрган кучалар хувиллаб колсин.

Шухрат

Exercise 2 Read each sentence and fill the blanks with one of the following prepositions: *On, in, to, of, from, for*. More than one answer may be correct.

1. The man died ... a heart attack.
2. He helped us out... concern for our welfare.
3. The soldier died ... battle.
4. The runner was weak ... exertion.
5. We blamed our ruined picnic ... the rain.
6. My mother went to the hospital ... an operation.
7. They took in the homeless out... the kindness of their hearts.
8. The politician attributed his successes ... the media.
9. This pan is ... cooking omelets. 10. My grandmother died ... old age. 11. Sally died ... a blow to the head.
12. Due ... poor attendance, this course has been cancelled.
13. The police took the man in ... questioning.
14. More people are using bus because ... the fuel shortage.

Exercise 3 Comment on the text and translate it into Uzbek.

Books

Book consists of written or printed sheets of paper or some material fastened together along one edge so it can be opened at any point. Most books have a protective cover. Books are a reasonable inexpensive and convenient way to store, transport and find knowledge and information. The book thus ranks as one of human's greatest inventions.

People have used books for more than 5000 years. In ancient times, people wrote on clay tablets, strips of wood or other materials. The term book comes from the early English word "boc" which means tablet or written sheets. The first printed books in Europe appeared during the middle 1400s. Since then, millions of books have been printed on almost every subject and in every written language.

Young readers are familiar with story books, textbooks, workbooks travel books and comic books. We often consult almanacs dictionaries, encyclopedias and telephone books for reference. We read novels, books of poetry and printed versions of plays for entertainment.

Why are so many people fond of reading? The world **of** books is full of wonders. Reading books you can find yourself in different lands, seas and oceans, you have a lot of adventure.

Exercise 4 Write a composition on the following topic:

What author, musician, actor influenced on shaping your ideology? Why especially this person is so significant to you? Did he/she help you to see another side of the world?

Exercise 5 Translate into Uzbek and make up a dialogue.

Economic, marketing literature and presentations, market analysis
Contracts, patents, legal documents
Financial markets, stock exchange, securities and equities information, business plans, annual reports, financial statements, corporate minutes
Advertising, promotional material, web pages, web sites, corporate web sites
Industrial design, lighting design, city planning, architecture, tourist information, environmental policies
Literature in general

Exercise 6 Find the key words, guess the main idea of the speech and translate trying to sequence the idea.

The Lord reigned, he is clothed with majesty; the Lord is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is established, that is cannot be moved.

Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

The floods have lifted up, Oh Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice, the floods lift up their waves.

The Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, forever.

Comments

1. Hath - archaic present third singular of have;
2. gird - to encircle or bind with a flexible bind; surround; provide; equip;

Exercise 7 Translate the poem into Uzbek

LIFE

Time floats by
One day after another
Time is a precious commodity
And you are wasting it,
In an enormous rate
Only you can slow it down,
Only you can bring it back into proportion.
Stop letting hours turn into days,
Stop letting hours turn into weeks
Start living for each moment,
Start around and seeing
What is right before your eyes?

Exercise 8 Render on the text:

Temuri - Tuzuki''

"Temuri - Tuzuki" is a book describing Temur's life which became famous in the East and in the West and has been translated into many foreign languages. Nowadays copies of this book are kept in the state libraries of Uzbekistan, England, France, the USA, Finland, Iran, India, Turkey, Egypt, Yemen and other countries. The reason the book became famous is that it includes ways to run the government, rules for organizing an army and useful to many kings and governors. Many governors kept it in their libraries and learned the arts of leading governments. For example: in Bobur's generation Shah Jahan; the khan of Kokan, Muhammad Ashkoi (1821 - 1842) and others ordered their assistance to make copies of the book. The book attracted the attention not only of rulers and governors, but of political scientists and historians. It was translated into English in 1830, into Urdu in 1845, into Russian in 1849, and, 1934, and into old Uzbek in 1935. In Temur's motherland, in his native country of Uzbekistan, it was translated into modern Uzbek and published in 1991. According to the view of many historians, this book was first written in Turkish and one copy was kept by the governor of Yemen. It was first translated by Atturboy from Turkish. Temur clearly said that during his governing period he was guided by twelve rules, and thanks to these rules he achieved great success in both governing and winning battles...

Exercise 9 Define semantic sense of the passage putting questions What? Why? Who? Where? When? Make up an edited sensible translation of the passage.

Кадрли ватандошлар!

Биз Карши шахрининг 2700 йиллик тўйини нафакат миллий тарихимиз, балки умумбашарий тараккиёт тарихида бекиёс ўрин эгаллайдиган улугъ аждодимиз, буюк давлат арбоби ва саркарда, сохибқирон Амир Темур бобомизнинг 670 йиллик таваллуд айёми билан бирга нишонламоқдамиз. Бунинг замирида теран рамзий маъно, ўзига хос тарихий богъликлик бор, албатта. Нега деганда, ўз тимсолида миллатимиз, халкимизга мансуб бўлган ақл ва заковат, бағърикенглик ва Ватанга содиклик, катъиятлик ва бунёдкорлик салохиятини мужассам этган ва дунёга намоёниш қилган Амир Темурнинг ҳаёти ва фаолиятини, унинг миллий озодлик учун, мустақил ва қудратли давлат барпо этиш учун олиб борган курашини Карши шахрисиз тасаввур этиб бўлмайди.

Сохибқирон хазратларининг халкимизни мўғъул зулмидан халос этиш, пароканда эл ва элатларни бирлаштириш, диёнат ва адолатни қарор топтириш, илм-фан, маърифат ва маданиятни юксалтириш йўлидаги буюк орзу-ният ва интилишларига мана шу Карши замини мустақкам қанот берган, десак, ҳақиқатни айтган бўлсамиз. Айни Карши диёридан етишиб чиккан табарруқ зот - пири муршид Шамсиддин Кулолнинг оқ фотиҳасини олиб, Амир Темур эзгу мақсадлар йўлида илк қадамлар қўйгани,

Сохибқирон бобомизнинг оқилона сиёсати ва саъй-ҳаракатлари туфайли ушбу шаҳар Мовароуннахрнинг йирик сиёсий, иқтисодий ва маданий марказларидан бирига айлангани ҳақида кўхна тарихимиз гувоҳлик беради. Мана, қарийб етти асрдирки, Амур Темур бобомизнинг ўлмас номи, сўнмас шон-шавкати, бунёдкорлик фаолиятига бўлган кизиқиш бутун дунёда тобора кучайиб бормокда. Буни биргина шу йилнинг ўзида Испания, Белгия, Франция каби мамлакатларда улуғ аждодимизнинг таваллуд айёмига бағишлаб ўтказилган қатор илмий анжуман ва маърифий тадбирлар, хусусан, куни кеча Парижда машҳур олим Люсен Керен томонидан «Самарқандга - Амир Темур даврига саёҳат» номли фундаментал асарнинг нашр этилгани мисолида ҳам кўриш мумкин. Бир сўз билан айтганда, ўз даврининг енгилмас қаҳрамони, миллатнинг ҳақиқий етакчиси, ғавқулодда буюк шахс, буюк инсон бўлган Амир Темурнинг бетакрор ҳаёти ва фаолияти, жасорати ва ибрати бугунги кунда бизнинг ёруғ келажагимизга ишонч бағишлайди, олдимизга қўйган мақсадларга эришиш учун чексиз куч-қувват, қатъият ва шижоат бахш этади.

Exercise 10 Write an article about a book that has special significance for you. Give more details and facts to prove your point.

Exercise 11 Comment on the following sayings, explain their meanings and translate them into your native language.

1. Forgiveness is like the violet sending forth it's pure fragrance on the heel of the boot of the one who crushed it.
2. The reason a dog has so many friends is because it wags his tail instead of his tongue.
3. Some day I hope to enjoy enough of what world calls success so that somebody will ask me: "What's the secret of it?" I shall say simply this: "I get up when I fall down".
4. A man never discloses his own character so clearly as he describes another's.
5. Happiness is a perfume you cannot pour on others without getting a few drops on yourself.
6. "What is as important as knowledge?" - asked the mind. "Caring and seeing with heart", answered the soul.
7. Faith is the bird that feels the light and sings while the dawn is still dark.
8. Let the wife make the husband glad to come home, and let him make her sorry to see him leave.
9. God gave us memories so that we may have roses in December.
10. When one door closes, another opens but we often look so long and regretfully upon the closed door that we don't see the one which has opened for us.

Exercise 12 Translate the poem into English.

Икки дарахт

Икки дарахт ўсар ёнма - ён,
Ялангликнинг булиб чиройи.
Бири терак, бири аргувон,
Севишганлар каби шайдоси.
Бум - бушликда факат иккиси,
Дейсиз гуё ошиғу - мошиғ.
Билмам кайдан улар севгиси,
Бир - бирига жуда ярашиқ.
Эл кузидан нари хилватда,
Учрашгандай оловли калблар.
Ел уйнаса кечки соатда,
Лаблар каби сузлашур барглар.

B. Look at the map and describe how to go from one place to another.

Example: From park to Cinema 2;

Go down Elm Street past the high school.

Go across 6th Street and turn right.

Go along 6th Street past the restaurant and cinema 1.

1. From City Hall to the Cinema 1
2. From Sax Brothers to the department store
3. From the Park to the cleaner's
4. From the Police station to the drugstore
5. From the book store to the library
6. From the post office to Sax Brothers
7. From Park to the theatre
8. From the cleaner's to the tennis court

Exercise 13 Try to write news by using following words and translate them into your native language.

Computer hardware and software, information technology applications, system engineering, software engineering
Manufacturing automation, robotics and movement control, machine vision systems

Medical aids, postural controls systems, procedures for the pharmaceutical industry

Food and beverages product, procedures and machinery for the food and beverage industry

Business report, business correspondence, commercial offers and proposal, letters of intent

Expressions with "to fall"

To fall to bits/pieces- to break into different parts, because of being too old or damaged

To fall at smb's feet- to kneel in front of smb in order to express great respect or ask for forgiveness.

To fall into the hands/clutches of smb- to be captured or owned by smb

To fall about- to be amused by smth (informal)

To fall apart- to break into pieces

To fall away- to become unattached

To fall back- to retreat (of army), to move quickly away

To fall back on- to choose smth because it's easy, obvious, safe although not the best

To fall behind- to move or act slowly behind others

To fall down- to drop to the ground

To fall for- (informal) to be strongly attracted and start loving

To fall in- to collapse to the ground

To fall into- (in discussion) - to start talking

/

To fall in with- to accept some plan or idea

To fall off- to become loose and separate from the surface

To fall on/upon- to happen to smb

To fall out - to stop being friendly with smb

To fall over - to be very keen to do smth. (informal)

To fall through- to fail before being completed (of plan)

To fall to - to become smb's duty or responsibility

Fall guy- smb who has been tricked by another (informal)

Fallout- the radiation that affects a particular place after a nuclear explosion

Exercise 14 Fill in with active vocabulary.

1. The boots issued to them had all fallen into bits by the end of the year.
2. The party was falling into the hands of extremists.
3. When he complained that it was unfair, they fell about laughing.
4. Fragile materials simply fall apart after a short time.
5. Patches of plaster had fallen away between the windows.

6. They fell back in confusion.
7. He invariably falls back on sentimental clichés.
8. Unfortunately, we have fallen behind with the payments.
9. He tripped and fell down.
10. The roof of the house was about to fall **in**.
11. He fell for her the moment he set eyes on her.
12. We fell into conversation with great enthusiasm.

Exercise 15 Critically discuss and evaluate the topic:

The influence of the Internet: More harm than good or vice versa. Give more evidence, details and facts to prove your point.

Exercise 16 Fill in prepositions.

1. That task fell... Mrs. Isabel Travers.
2. At this stage their seals fell
3. All of these ills have fallen ... us.
4. Producers were falling ... themselves to hire the experienced actors.
5. I've fallen ... with certain members of the band.
6. Exposure to radioactive fall... would be much worse than previously anticipated.
7. I didn't know quite how to deal with that remark except to fall... with it.
8. We arranged to book a villa and **it** fell

Exercise 17 Find the key words, guess the main idea of the speech and translate trying to sequence the idea.

Motive probed in US school attack

Pennsylvania police are investigating why a gunman killed five girls at a rural primary school which serves the Amish, a pacifist Christian community.

Police say Charles Carl Roberts was heavily armed and equipped for a long siege at the Lancaster County School.

But shortly after entering the school he forced the boys and four women out then tied up the girls and began shooting them, before killing himself.

Five girls were injured-one is in a serious condition and one is critical.

The White House has said it plans to host a conference on gun - related violence in schools after what is the third fatal US school attack in a week.

Pennsylvania state police commissioner Jeffrey Miller said Roberts didn't appear to be targeted the Amish and apparently chose the school because he was intent on killing young girls "in revenge for something that happened 20 years ago".

Police are examining suicide- notes that the 32 year old wrote for his children. They are also looking at whether the death of an infant daughter three years ago may have played a role in the attack by the milk tanker driver, who was not Amish himself.

WRITTEN PROSE AND ITS TRANSLATION

You will revise your poem many times before you are satisfied that it **captures the** subject of the original. Your poem should contain strong, active words **that show** rather than tell something.

Does poetry have to rhyme? No. In fact, most modern poetry is called free verse, which means it is not written in any special form and doesn't require rhyme or rhythm.

Only the traditional or older forms of poetry require rhyme and rhythm. This doesn't mean that you can't use *o* rhyme—you certainly can—it merely means you can decide whether your poem will rhyme or not.

The translation of the poems requires the following things:

- Check the title of the poem. Make sure it adds something to the poem and catches the attention of the reader
- Check the translation of your poem to make sure it is clear and complete.
- Check the form of your poem. The way your poem looks and sounds should help the reader enjoy it
- Check the way your poem ends. A poem that fizzles and dies at the end won't leave a reader with much of an impression.
- Check the capitalization of your poem. The first word in each line of a traditional poem is capitalized. In free verse poetry, this is not the case. You may decide to capitalize the first word of each line, but you don't have to. You might decide to capitalize only a few words for emphasis.
- Check the spelling, punctuation, and usage in your poem. Finally, write your final copy neatly and clearly.
- Read the poem very carefully
- Read the poem aloud. (If this isn't possible, "listen" to the poem as you read it silently.)
- Read the poem over several times. Each reading will help you enjoy the poem more.

- Try to catch the general meaning of the poem during your first reading. Knowing the general meaning will help you understand the more difficult parts of the poem.
- Share the poems you enjoy with your friends.

The "Stopping by Woods ..." poem is written so that every other syllable is accented. This pattern of an unaccented syllable followed by an accented syllable is the poem's meter. (See the first two lines of this poem below; also see "Foot.")

Whose woods these are I think I know.

His house is in the village though;

Alliteration is the repeating of beginning consonant sounds as in "creamy and crunchy.

Assonance is the repetition of vowel sounds, as with the "i" sound in the following lines from "The Hayloft" by R.L. Stevenson.

Till the shining scythes went far and wide And cut it
down to dry.

Consonance is the repetition of consonant sounds. This is a lot like alliteration except it includes consonant sounds anywhere within the words, not just at the beginning. Listen to the "s" sounds from "Singing."

The sailor sings of ropes and things
In ships upon the seas.

End rhyme is the rhyming of words at the ends of two or more lines of poetry, as in the following lines from "The Night Light" by Robert Frost.

She always had to turn a light
Beside her attic bed at night.

Internal rhyme is the rhyming of words within one line of poetry as in *Jack sprat could eat no fat* or *Peter Peter pumpkin eater*.

Onomatopoeia is the use of a word whose sound makes you think of its meaning, as in *buzz*, *gunk*, *gushy*, *swish*, *zigzag*, *zing*, or *zip*.

Quatrain: A quatrain is a four-line stanza. Common rhyme schemes in quatrains are *aabb*, *abab*, and *abed*.

I wish I had no teachers.

That's what I'd like to see.

I'd do whatever I wanted to,

And nobody yell at me.

Repetition is the repeating of a word or phrase to add rhythm or to emphasize an idea, as in the following lines from "The Raven."

While I nodded, nearly napping, suddenly there came a tapping as of someone gently **rapping, rapping** at my chamber door-

Stanza: A stanza is a division in a poem named for the number of lines it contains. Below are the most common stanzas.

Couplet.....	Two-line stanza	Sestet	six-line stanza
Triplet.....	three-line stanza	Septet.....	seven-line stanza
Quatrain.....	four-line stanza	Octava.....	eight-line stanza

Verse: Verse is a name for a line of traditional poetry written in meter Verse is named according to the pattern of accented and unaccented syllables in the line (See "Foot.") and the number of patterns repeated The names for the number of patterns or feet per line are given below.

<i>Monometer</i>	one foot	<i>Pentameter</i>	five feet
<i>Dimeter</i>	two feet	<i>Hexameter</i> ...	six feet
<i>Trimeter</i>	three feet	<i>Heptameter</i>	seven feet
<i>Tetrameter</i>	four feet	<i>Octometer</i>eight feet.....

Compare the original and translation

Тилак

Бибисора Турабоева

Ўт бўлсам, қут бўлсам азиз жонингга.
Тегрангда айлансам парвона мисол.
Куч бўлиб, ўч бўлиб кирсам жонингга.
Севинч ҳадя этсам бекам бемисол.

Умрингни тиласам юксак тоғлардан.
Денгизлар тўлқинин қалбингга солсам.
Куйим ҳоли бўлса хижрон, оҳлардан,
Ўқигач мунг эмас, шодлик, завқ олсам.

Садоқат матонат тимсоли бўлиб.
Бир умр курсатиб турсанг иқболни.
Мен эсам, меҳрингдан илҳомга тўлиб.
Куйласам ҳаётни сени — Аёлни! ...

Bibisora TUROHOVA (1952)

MY WILL

I'll be me tire, the flame and lighten your heart.
And as a butterfly I'll fly in your sight.
I'll be me health, the strength and in your veins run.
My dear I do wish your days were full of sun.

I bid the mountains give their ages to you.
The waves of sea I ask to flow into you.
I wish my songs the woe and sorrow knew not.
For fun and joy I cry the moan I need not.

I want you symbol of truth and faith to be.
And show us how to live and how glad to be.
By you I do want to be blest. O Woman.
And sing about, the life ... and you - O Woman!

Азизим онам

Шавкат Хусанов

Кўшиқ айтиб яшаш одамга одат.
Мени одам этган онамга раҳмат.
Мен учун оламда энг азиз одам.
Азизлардан азиз аввало онам.

Бедор тунлар ўтли аллалар куйлаб.
Энди мен ухломдам онамни ўйлаб.
Кўшиғимла онажоним сўйласам.
Сўзлашга ўргатган аввало онам.

Вояга етсам ҳам хавотир ҳар он.
Агар бетоб бўлсам, теграмда гирён.
Ҳолим сўраб ҳеч ким келмаганда ҳам
Ҳолим сўрайдиган аввало онам.

Вожаб сафарда қийналсам, сездар,
Тушларида кўриб ҳатида ёзар.
Агар сафаримла соғинсам қулбам,
Ҳаёлимга келар аввало онам!

Shavkat HUSANOV

MY DEAR MOTHER

Men in the habit of singing should be,
And mother Taught me manly man to be:
And from all dear ones she's dearest for me
And first one whom I kiss is my mummy.
And having sleepless nights she sang "allar"

And now at nights I dream of my mummy
And by writing verses praise my mummy.
And first one whom I bless is my mummy.

**Read and compare the original and the translation.
Write a composition about your first love**

БИРИНЧИ МУҲАББАТИМ

Кеча оқшом фалакда ой бўзариб ботганда,
Зухро юлдуз милтираб, хира ханда отганда,
Руҳимда бир маъюслик, сокинлик уйғотганда,
Мен сени эсга олдим, биринчи муҳаббатим,
Эслаб хаёлга толдим, биринчи муҳаббатим.

Ўтди ёшлик завқ билан, гоҳо тўполон билан,
Гоҳида яхши билан, гоҳида ёмон билан,
Айри ҳам тушдим баъзан қалб билан, имон билан,
Лек сени йўқотдим, биринчи муҳаббатим,
Мангу ғафлатда қотдим, биринчи муҳаббатим.

Дунё дегани шундайин англаб бўлмас сир экан,
Гоҳ кенг экан, гоҳида туйнуксиз қаср экан,
Лекин инсон хамиша бир хисга асир экан,
Нечун билмадим аввал, биринчи муҳаббатим,
Парво килмадим аввал, биринчи муҳаббатим.

Холбуки орзулардан жудо бўлганим ҳам йўқ,
Юлдуздай кулганим йўқ, ой каби тўлганим йўқ,
Эрта хазон гул каби сарғайиб сўлганим йўқ,
Сени эслаб йиғлайман, биринчи муҳаббатим,
Эслаб бағрим тиғлайман, биринчи муҳаббатим.

Йўлин йўқотса одам - муҳаббатга суянгай,
Ғуссага ботса одам - муҳаббатга суянгай,
Чораспз қолса одам - муҳаббатга суянгай,
Мен кимга суянгайман, биринчи муҳаббатим,
Фақат эслаб ёнгайман, биринчи муҳаббатим.

Нидо бергил қайдасан, шарпанга кулоқ тутдим,
Сирли тушлар кўриб мен, бор дунёмни унутдим,
Тонгда туриб номингга ушбу шеъримни битдим,
Дилдаги оҳим менинг, биринчи муҳаббатим,
Ёлғиз оллоҳим менинг, биринчи муҳаббатим.

MY FIRST LOVE

Last night as the wan moon was leaving the sky,
As Venus smiled a sad smile above me high,
When my moaning soul in silence made me cry;
Then I brought you to my mind, o my first love,
And was lost in thoughts of mine, o my first love.

In my youth so gay was I and naughty too,
Sometimes I had my true friends mid false ones too,
Sometimes I left my soul, sometimes my faith too;
But I've lost you for ever, o my first love,
Now for years my loss I'll bear, b my first love.

The world's such a puzzle that no One could guess,
Methinks 'tis vast or narrow without a pass,
But a man is always charm'd to have a chance;
Why I didn't know it before, o my first love,
Why not cared for it before, o my first love.

But I've not departed from my desire yet,
Not smiled as a star, wasn't full as a moon yet,
Not tum'd yellow as a fading flower yet;
But in tears I cry for you, o my first love,
My breast's torn by calling you, o my first love.

When some one has lost his way - relies on love,
When he's deep in sorrow - relics on love,
If he's in a terrible way - relies on love;
And whom should I rely on, o my first love,
And these thoughts make my brain burn, o my first love.

And where are you now, me dear? I hear'd your voice,
And having sweet dreams forgot where my earth was.
And early in the dawn I sent you my verse;
And you are the woe of mine, o my first love,
And the only soul of mine, o my first love.

Translate Pushkin's poems and write a composition about the poet

Зимняя дорога

Сквозь волнистые туманы
Пробирается луна,

На печальные поляны
Льёт печально свет она.

По дороге зимней, скучной
Тройка борзая бежит,
Колокольчик однозвучный
Утомительно гремит.

Что-то слышится родное
В долгих песнях ямщика:
То разгулье удалое,
То сердечная тоска...

Ни огня, ни чёрной хаты,
Глушь и снег...
Навстречу мне
Только вёрсты полосаты
Попадаются одне...

ЗИМНЕЕ УТРО

Мороз и солнце; день чудесный!
Ещё ты дремлешь, друг прелестный,—
Пора, красавица, проснись:
Открой сомкнуты негой взоры
Навстречу северной Авроры,
Звездою севера явись!

Вечор, ты помнишь, вьюга злилась,
На мутном небе мгла носилась;
Луна, как бледное пятно,
Сквозь тучи мрачные желтела,
И ты печальная сидела —
А нынче... погляди в окно:

Под голубыми небесами
Великолепными коврами,
Блестя на солнце, снег лежит;
Прозрачный лес один чернеет,
И ель сквозь иней зеленеет,
И речка подо льдом блестит.

Вся комната янтарным блеском
Озарена. Весёлым треском

Трещит затопленная печь.
Приятно думать у лежанки.
Но знаешь: не велеть ли в санки
Кобылку бурую запречь?

Спой мне песню, как синица
Тихо за морем жила;
Спой мне песню, как девица
За водой поутру шла.

Буря мглою небо кроет,
Вихри снежные крутя;
То, как зверь, она завоет,
То заплачет, как дитя.
Выпьем, добрая подружка
Бедной юности моей,
Выпьем с горя; где же кружка?
Сердцу будет веселей.

Translate the poem into English.

Сен борсан

Абдулла Орипов

Сен борсан – мен учун бу хаёт гўзал
Сен борсан – мен учун дилбар коинот.
Сенсиз қолар эдим зулматда тугал,
Сенсиз қолар эдим буткул мурод.

Сенинг висолингга умрим яширин
Чечаксан мен учун асло сўлмассан,
Шу қадар дилбарсан, шу қадар ширин.
Афсус, шундайлигинг ўзинг билмассан.

Translate the poem into English.

Не ветер бушует над бором,
Не с гор побежали ручьи,
Мороз-воевода дозором
Обходит владенья свои.

Глядит — хорошо ли метели
Лесные тропы занесли,
И нет ли где трещины, щели

И нет ли где голой земли?

Пушисты ли сосен вершины,
Красив ли узор на дубах?
И крепко ли скованы льдины
В великих и малых водах?

Translate into English and then write a composition about it.

Знать, солнышко утомлено;
За горы прячется оно;
Луч погашает за лучом
И, алым тонким облачком
Задёрнув лик усталый свой,
Уйти готово на покой.

Пора ему и отдохнуть;
Мы знаем, летний долог путь.
Везде ж работа: на горах,
В долинах, в рощах и лугах;
Того согрей, гем свету дай
И всех притом благословляй.

Translate the poem into English and write your point of view.

ВЕСЕННИЙ ДОЖДЬ

Ещё светло перед окном,
В разрывы облак солнце блещет,
И воробей своим крылом,
В песке купаясь, трепещет.

А уж от неба до земли,
Качаясь, движется завеса,
И будто в золотой пыли
Стоит за ней опушка леса.

Две капли брызнули в стекло,
От лип душистым мёдом тянет,
И что-то к саду подошло,
По свежим листьям барабанит.

Compare the original and the translation and write your point of view.

TO A FALSE FRIEND

Thomas Hood

Our hands, have met but not our hearts
Our hands will never meet again

Friends if we have ever been.
Friends we cannot now remain.

I only know I loved you once.
I only know I loved you in vain.

Our hands have met but not our hearts
Our hands will never meet again.

ВАФОСИЗ ДЎСТИМГА

Томас Худ (1799-1845)

Бизнинг қўллар туташганди, туташмади дил,
Туташмасдир асло энди қўлларга қўллар.

Дўстим сўзи такорида адашдим тил.
Дўстлик ришталарни боғлай олмас энди-дил.

Севганлигим сени шунда менгадир аён
Севиб ўрганган дил энди қилар пушаймон.

Бизнинг қўллар туташганди, туташмади дил
Туташмасдир асло энди қўлларга қўллар,

Read the poem and the translation and complete the translation.

LEISURE

W.H. Davies

What is this life if full of care
We have no lime to stand stare.

No lime to stand-beneath he toughs
And stand as tone: as sheep or cows.

No lime to see when woods we pass
Where squirrels hide their nuts in eras..

No time to see. in broad daylight
Streams lull of stars, like skies at night.

No time to turn at Beauty's glance
Enrich that smile her eyes began.

A poor life dm is, lull of care
We have no time to stand and store.

ФАРОҒАТ

Уильям Хенри Дейвис (1871-1940)

Бу қандпн бўлар, гар у ташвишга тўлса,
Унда ҳеч тиним бўлмас, унда ҳеч бўш вақт бўлмас.

Дарахт тагида бир пас кўй-кўзидек термулиб,
Ололмай кўздан кўзни туршига ҳеч вақт булмас.

Ўрмонлардан утганда, олмахонни кўрганда,
Унинг ёнғоқ ўйнаин кузатишга вақт бўлмас.

Юлдузга тўлгандек кум кенг оламла чарақлар,
куёшининг бул балқишин кузатишга вақт бўлмас

TRANSLATE INTO ENGLISH

ВЕЧНА

Уж тает снег, бегут ручьи,
В окно повеяло весною...
Засвищут скоро соловьи
И лес оденется листвою!

Чиста небесная лазурь,
Теплей и ярче солнце стало;
Пора метелей злых и бурь
Опять надолго миновала.

И сердце сильно так в груди
Стучит, как будто ждёт чего-то;
Как будто счастье впереди
И унесла зима заботы!

TRANSLATE INTO ENGLISH AND LEARN IT BY HEART

Осенние листья по ветру кружат,
Осенние листья в тревоге вопят:
«Всё гибнет, всё гибнет! Ты чёрен и гол,

О лес наш родимый, конец твой пришёл!»

Не слышит тревоги их царственный лес.
Под тёмной лазурью суровых небес
Его спеленали могучие сны,
И зреет в нём сила для новой весны.

TRANSLATE INTO ENGLISH

ЛОРД ГРИГОРИ *Баллада*

Тун. тун, зулмат босган тун
Изгиб увлар шамоли.
Дарбадарман, ок бўлдим
Уйингга қўй, Григори.
Григори, сен туфайли
Кувилдим ўз хонамдан.
Гар севмасанг ҳам мени
Сен кувма остонангдан.
Унутдингми кун ўтмай
Гўзал Ирвин, ул жойни.
Ихтиёримга қарамай
Олиб қўйдинг боримни.
Қайга-қайта онт ичиб
Сеникиман, дегандинг.
Содда дилга ўт ёкиб,
Ёрим сенсан, дегандинг.
Бағринг тош экан, беҳад
Севгинг эса қалбаки.
Яшинни чакнат фалак
Шу ерда куйдир мани:
Сен-чи, кўкдаги чакмоқ
Севги курбонига боқ!
Лек тегма алдамчига
Этса-да кўксимни чок!

FIND THE EQUIVALENTS OF WORDS AND LEARN THE POEM

REMEMBREANCE

This done. — I saw it in my dreams:
No more with hope the fortune beams;
My days of happiness are few:

Chill'd by Misfortune's wintry blast.
My dawn of life is overcast;
Love, Hope and Joy, alike adieu
Would I could add Remembrance too.

ХОТИРОТ

Жорж Гордон БАЙРОН (1788- 1830)

Ҳаммаси тамом! Тушимда кўрдим
Ортиқ порламас иқболим маним;
Саноқли экан бахтли онларим:

Кулфатдан музлаб изғирар шамол,
Зулмат қўйнига беркинди тонгим;
Қолмади қувонч, севги ҳам, ҳайҳот!
Кошкийди, кетса, ўчса хотирот!

WRITE YOUR POINT OF VIEWS ABOUT THE TRANSLATION OF THE POEM

A red, red Rose

O my Love's like a red, red rose,
That's newly sprung in June.
O my Love's like the melody
That's sweetly play'd in tune.

As fair art thou, my bonnie lass
So deep in love am I;
And I will love thee still, my dear,
Till all the seas gang dry.

Till all the seas gang dry my Dear
And the rocks melt with the sun:
I will love thee still, my Dear,
while the sands of life shall run —

And fare thee we, my only Love!
And fare thee well, a while.
And I will come again, my Love.
Tho' it were ten thousand mile.

О, МЕНИНГ СЕВГИМ ЎХШАР ҚИП-ҚИЗИЛ ГУЛГА

О, менинг севгим ўхшар кип-кизил гулга,
Эрта тонгда очилган ул атир гулга.
О, менинг севгим ўхшар навога, кунга
Ўшал майин чертилгаи ёқимли куйга.

Гўзал гулимга киёс, нозанин севгим,
Севгим қалби терандур, кўмилдим унга.
Севгим тубсиз денгиздур, шўнғидим унга
Токи денгизлар бордур, мен қолгум унда.

Токи денгиз сувлари адо бўлгунча,
Қоялар ҳам қуёшдан эриб бўлгунча,
Жоним, мен сени дерман токи тирикман,
Токи бу ҳаёт қоним қатра қолгунча.

Сенга бахт тилайман, хайр энди жоним!
Сабр қилишинг сўрайман, бардош қил севгим.
Минглаб-минглаб чақирим яёв кезарман.
Оғушингга қайтарман, танҳоим севгим!

TRANSLATE SHORT STORIES

Тошдаги ёзув

Геологлар отряди тайга бўйлаб тоғлар орқали ўтиб борарди. Бу ерлардан деярли ўтиб бўлмас эди. Отларни колдиришга ва пиёда юришга тўғри келди.

Йўл тор далага олиб борар эди. Олдинда тик жарлик эди. Бирдан геологлардан бири кулимсираб, ўртоқларига тошдаги ёзувни курсатди: "15 августда ўтдим". Кимдир бу ердан беш кун олдин ўтибди.

Тайгадан юриш осон эмас, шу сабабли инсон изи, гугурт, сигарет қолдиғи ёки тошдаги ёзувни кўрганингда дарҳол енгил тортасан. Зеро биринчи ўтган кишига бундан ҳам қийинроқ бўлган.

Бир неча соатдан кейин отряд кўрғонга етиб келди. Геологлар овқатланишди, дам олишди. Кейин ўтилган оғир йўлни эслай бошлашди.

“Тошга ким ёзган экан?” – деб бир-биридан сўрай бошлашди. Шунда ёш геолог қизарди ва тан олди: “у ёзувни мен ёзган эдим. Шундай қилсам ўшанда тоғлардан ўтишим осон бўлади деб ўйлаган эди”.

TRANSLATE THE FOLLOWING TEXT INTO ENGLISH AND WRITE QUESTIONS ABOUT IT.

БУХОРО

Бухоро — Ўзбекистоннинг қадимий шаҳарларидан бири. У Зарафшон дарёсининг қуйи оқимида, Ўзбекистоннинг жануби-ғарбида

жойлашган. Тошкентдан 616км. узоқдикда. Аҳолиси 400 мингдан ошиқ.

Бухоро милоднинг бошларида барпо этилган. Бухоро- номи хиндча "Бихара" (қадимги будда дини роҳибларининг йиғилиш жойи), эронча "Бихар" термини билан алоқадор. Қадимда у Нумижқат, Бумижқат ва Бумисқат ҳамда Бохира деб аталган.

Бухорода жаҳонга машхур Абу Али ибн Сино (980—1037), Баҳоуддин Нақшбанд, шоир Рудакий, тарихчилардан Дақиқий, Балъамий ва бошқа юзлаб улуғ алломалар яшаганлар.

Бухоро қадимдан катта савдо йўли устида жойлашган. У энг йирик хунармандчилик ва савдо-сотик, маданият маркази ҳисобланган.

XIX аср охири ва XX аср бошларида Бухорода 12 маҳалла, 360 дан ортиқ гузар, 250 дан ортиқ мадраса, 390 та масжид, 150 га яқин карвонсарой, 350 ховуз бўлган.

WHILE READING THE TEXT, WRITE THE TRANSLATION INTO YOUR MOTHER TONGUE.

The old Indian is quite modern

One day a small group of tourists came to a part of America where they could see neither villages nor people for any days. At last they met an old Indian. He knew everything about the forest, the animals living in it, the weather and many other things. He could speak English. "Can you tell us what the weather will be like during the next few days?" one of the tourists asked him. "Oh, yes," he said. "Rain is coming. Then there will be snow for a day or two, but then the sun will come again and the weather will be fine. It will be very warm."

"These old Indians didn't go to school but they know more than-we do," said the man to his friends. Then he turned to the old Indian. ,

,"Tell me," he said, "how do you know all that?"

The Indian answered: "I heard it on the radio."

True love

A young man met a beautiful girl and he decided to write her a letter to tell her how much he loved her. He wrote that she had the most beautiful face in the world, that when he looked into her wonderful blue eyes, he forgot everything and everybody. As he wrote, he became more and more poetical. He said that he wanted to be with her always, that the highest mountains, the biggest rivers, the most terrible animals could not stop him.

He came to the end of his letter and was going to write his name, when he

suddenly remembered that he had forgotten something very important. And he wrote one more sentence: "I'll come to see you, dear, on Wednesday evening—of course, if it doesn't rain."

Содик дўст

Кўп йиллар олдин овулда Мухтор деган овчи яшаган эди. Унинг ёш бургути бўлган, бургут Мухторга кулоқ солган ва унга овда ёрдам берган.

Бир куни бахтсизлик юз берди: овулга қора ажал келди. Ҳамма ўлатни шундай деб атарди.

Ўшанда, подшолик пайтида, овулда касалхоналар йўқ эди. Қора ажални ўқ билан даволашарди. Овулни ҳамма томондан аскарлар ўраб олишди. Агар овулда яшовчилардан кимдир ундан кетишга уринса, уни ўлдирганлар. Агар кимдир овулга киришни хоҳдаса, уни ҳам ўлдирганлар.

Ўлатдан овуллик кўп кишилар ўлдилар. Атиги бир неча киши қолди. Улар орасида Мухтор ҳам бор эди.

TRANSLATE INTO ENGLISH.

Хиндистон тарихида Бобуршоҳ энг диққатга сазовор бўлган шахслардан бири бўлса, Осиё тарихида ўтган ҳукмдорлар орасида энг юқори мавқеда турадиган ҳукмдорлардандир. Хиндистонда узок муддат яшаб, у ерда Англия қироличаси Викториянинг сиёсатини руёбга чиқаришда катта хизмат кўрсатган полковник Ж. Б. Маллесон ўзининг 1894 йилда Оксфордда нашр этилган «Хиндистон ҳукмдорлари Акбар ва Муғуллар Империясининг юксалиши» деб номланган асарида Захириддин Муҳаммад Бобур Подшохи Розий шахсияти ҳақида мулоҳаза юритаркан, унинг Хиндистон тарихидан урин олган хизматларини кадрлаб, юқорида номи зикр этилган асарини ёзиш арафасидаги ўз кечинмаларини шундай изоҳлайди: «Бобур ўз ёшига нисбатан анчагина бой ҳаёт тажрибасига эга табиатан саҳоватли, қўл остидагиларга ғамхўр, оила аъзоларига меҳрибон, дунёқараши улуғвор инсон бўлиб, унинг Хиндистонга нисбатан олиб борган сиёсатини «фотиҳ саркарда» иборасидан кўра кенгроқ мазмундаги тавсиф» билан шарҳлаш лозим булади»

TRANSLATE INTO ENGLISH.

Бобуршоҳ ҳақида хорижда яратилган кўплаб илмий-тарихий асарлар орасида Хиндистонда 20 йил яшаб, у ердаги мавжуд қўхна қўлёзмалар асосида Бобуршоҳ ва Хумоюншоҳ ҳаёти ва фаолиятини қадам-бақадам ўрганган шотландиялик шарқшунос У. Эрскиннинг «Темурийлар авлодидан бўлмиш Бобур ва Хумоюн ҳукмронлиги давридаги Хиндистон тарихи»²

асари ўзининг оригиналлиги билан алоҳида аҳамият касб этади.

Бу асарда Бобуршоҳнинг Мовароуннаҳрдан Хиндистонгача бўлган юришидаги кечинмалари батафсил ҳикоя қилинади. Айниқса, Бобуршоҳнинг оддий инсон ва шоҳ сифатидаги қиёфаси ҳафсала билан ёритиб берилади. Муаллиф шарқ тарихнавислари йўлидан боришга интилган, ўтмишда яратилган 200 дан ортиқ қўлёзмаларни мутолаа қилган, улардан кўчирмалар келтирган, тарихий манбаларга ҳалоллик ва холисона ёндашган, тарихий воқеалар, далиллар, ҳужжатлар ва ривоятларни чуқур таҳлил қилиб умумлаштира олган беғараз тадқиқотчидир.

GRAMMAR EXERCISES

Put the words in parentheses in their correct place in these sentences and translate into your mother tongue.

1. The children came into the house to have a bath (tired of playing)
2. The cards he received today were sent by the same friend (both)
3. My pets are sleeping (all)
4. I suppose the boys and girls he invited will come to the meeting (all)
5. We visited a beautiful chapel (Gothic)
6. The strikers decided to organise a demonstration (dissatisfied with their ei

Put the correct possessive adjective in the blanks and translate into your mother tongue.

1. They went toseats.
2. At Christmas we went to grandmother's.
3. What did Bob buy you for birthday?
4. She is German but husband is Greek.
5. Are you Italian? No, I'm Greek butwife is Italian.
6. He's from Greece name is Kostas.
7. I asked a lot of people whether they read horoscopes and what..... , were.
8. Some people send children to private schools.

Put each or every in the blanks and translate into your mother tongue.

1. She's bought five dresses andone is a different colour.
2.time he calls he says he is in love with my sister.
3.Sunday he goes to church!
4.part of the test is marked differently.
5. The doctor advised him to take these pills twelve hours.
6. Use the correct word to fill space.
7. Almost house in the area has central heating.

8. How many students are there inclass?
9. boy received a different gift.
10. I have reason to believe his words.

Say if the following pairs are similar or different in meaning and find the equivalents in your mother tongue.

1. Is that Jim over there?
It might be
It could be
2. She should have phoned us.
She might have phoned us.
3. She could have torn the book.
She might have torn the book.
4. She might have left it in the shop.
She could have left it in the shop.
5. We couldn't sell it.
We might not sell it.
6. I might have got it.
I could have got it.
7. Maria might have gone to India with her boyfriend.
Maria could have gone to India with her boyfriend.

Say how *will* is expressed in the following sentences and translate into your mother tongue.

1. *agreement* 4. *for refusal* 6. *for asking someone to do something*
2. *for offer* 5. *for fact* 7. *for immediate decisions at the time of speaking*
3. *for promise*

1. I won't tell you anything about the party.
2. Will you type this letter for me?
3. The phone is ringing. It will be Vicky.
4. We will come if we leave early.
5. I will help you with your homework.
6. They will be there in August.
7. He won't stop shouting.
8. I'll do the cooking tonight.
9. Will you love me for ever?
10. I will have coffee with milk and some biscuits, please.
11. If my plane arrives on time, I'll see you.
12. She won't come next week. She'll be away on business.

Say how *would* is expressed in the following sentences: *for offer, for refusal*

***request, for invitation, for willingness, for advice* and translate into your mother tongue.**

1. What would you do if you were in my position?
2. The children wouldn't stop quarreling even if I asked them.
3. Would you like some more pudding?
4. If I had enough money I'd give it to the poor.
5. Would you mind coming a bit earlier next time?
6. Would you drop me a line, please?
7. Which would be the quickest route to the village?

UNIT 4.

WRITING THE ESSAY

ESSAY is a short prose composition on a particular subject. Usually it is of explanatory and argumentative nature.

Unity of essays is built up around the central idea. Any addition of unimportant details or afterthoughts destroy the unity.

The goal is achieved through skillful arrangement of details according to the following rules: a) present your material from “general to the particular”; b) try the order of enumeration, that is, arrange several points of view according to their importance, or interest, or order of happening; c) use key-words as connective and transitions.

The following is a brief list of transitional words and phrases that help to connect paragraphs of an essay: **on the one hand, on the other hand, in the second place, on the contrary, at the same time, in particular, in spite of this, in like manner, in contrast to this, in the meantime, of course, in conclusion, to sum up, in addition, moreover, finally, after all, and truly, in other words.**

Emphases is achieved with the help of concrete details. Avoid generalities and abstractions.

Before writing an essay consider the following:

1. Study the materials about the topic.
2. Think of the main idea you are going to develop in your essay.
3. Make a list of key-words you will need.
4. Make a plan.
5. Develop the paragraph plan into an essay according to the rules of unity, coherence and emphases.
6. Go over the essay for “self-editing” purpose and see if it meets the main requirement of good writing- clarity of communication.

Ex.1. Write an essay on topic: “Litter is a problem of our cities”

ESSAY

Writing & answering:

Begin with a strong first sentence that states the main idea of your essay.

Continue this first paragraph by presenting key points

Develop your argument

Begin each paragraph with a key point from the introduction

Develop each point in a complete paragraph

Use transitions, or enumerate, to connect your points

Hold to your time allocation and organization

Avoid very definite statements when possible; a qualified statement connotes a philosophic attitude, the mark of an educated person

Qualify answers when in doubt.

It is better to say "toward the end of the 19th century" than to say "in 1894" when you can't remember, whether it's 1884 or 1894. In many cases, the approximate time is all that is wanted; unfortunately 1894, though approximate, may be incorrect, and will usually be marked accordingly.

Summarize in your last paragraph

Restate your central idea and indicate why it is important.

Review:

Complete questions left incomplete, but allow time to review all questions

Review, edit, correct misspellings, incomplete words and sentences, miswritten dates and numbers.

Terms or directives for essays, reports, & answering questions

My father still reads the dictionary everyday.

He says that your life depends on your power to master words.

"Directives" ask you to answer, or present information, in a particular way. Review these, and most of all note that there are different ways of answering a question or writing a paper!

Writing the Personal Essay

Toddlers move at a different pace than most of us. If you've ever taken little ones for a walk, you know what I mean. They are forever stopping, picking things up, studying them, tasting them, dropping them, and picking them up again, and so on.

That's how writers often develop personal essays. They kind of mosey along—freely picking up on whatever enters their minds as they write about a particular subject. They're in no hurry. If a certain idea interests them, they look at it very closely. They know that one good idea usually triggers another one if they stay with it long enough. In its most natural state, a personal essay simply follows the course of the writer's mind as he or she writes.

The Personal Essay vs. Autobiographical Writing

As its name suggests, a personal essay is largely based on personal experience. So much so, that it is sometimes hard to tell the difference between this form and autobiographical writing. The following writing situations should help you see the difference: Josie wants to recall a specific chapter in her life—the summers she spent living with her grandparents. (This is autobiographical writing because Josie is the subject.) M Rachel wants to explore her feelings about the home video craze. (This is a personal essay because Rachel is dealing with a subject other than herself.)

Can you see the difference? The focus of autobiographical writing is the writer. It basically speaks about one time in the life of one person. The focus of the personal essay is a subject other than the writer. The personal essay opens up a discussion on a subject and, in this way, it speaks to us all.

The writer of autobiography says: I've written about an important time in

my life. I hope you enjoy reading about this time. I also hope you learn something about me and maybe something about yourself in the process. The writer of a personal essay says: I've written about a subject that I personally find fun (interesting, important). You might not agree with what I say about this subject, but that's okay. We all are entitled to our opinions. What matters to me is that you enjoy reading my essay and that it gets you thinking.

Selecting a Subject: What do I write about?

Personal essays are written on just about any subject imaginable. I've read great personal essays on everything from caring for pets to clothes, from cafeteria food to junk food, from baby-sitting to sitting in a doctor's waiting room.

So how do you find a good subject? My advice is not to look too far. You can find plenty to write about just by retracing a typical school day:

"Let's see. I got up, showered, dressed, pulled my wallet and comb from my top drawer. (A top drawer is almost always a junk drawer, the contents of which contain any number of possible essay topics.) Then I went to the kitchen for breakfast. (Another possible topic. What is breakfast like at your house?) I sat in my usual seat on the bus. (Another topic. Who sits where on the school bus? and why? and what do you think about this?) I started worrying about the test I would have first hour. I (What kinds of things do you worry about? and why?) Our bus was early, so I had to wait outside, which made me mad. (Why does this make you mad?-What else gets your goat?)

I was able to find a number of subjects for this student before he even set foot in school. That's how easy it is. Just about anything in your life that interests you, amuses you, angers you, or gets you thinking is a possible topic for a personal essay. (Note: Review your personal journal. You'll find plenty of ideas for your essay.)

Here's another way to generate possible subjects for personal essays. On notebook paper, write the letters of the alphabet down the left-hand column. Skip at least one line between letters. Then list at least two possible subjects for each letter. For "a" you might list attic or algebra or ATV (all terrain vehicles). For "b" you might list brothers or band practice or blood pressure (as in what gets yours to rise) and so on.

Collecting: *Gathering Your Thoughts*

Take some time to think about your subject. Consider why you picked it, how you might write about it, or, perhaps, what you hope to find out through your writing. The searching and shaping activities (037) will help you generate some initial ideas about the subject.

Share your thoughts with classmates. Let them know why you've picked this subject and how you generally hope to write about it. Take note of your classmate's ideas for writing. Read published essays in books and magazines. Ask your teacher if he or she has any model essays that might help you write about

your particular subject. A topic outline is a listing of the topics or ideas to be covered in your Writing; it contains no specific details. Topics (ideas) are usually stated of 3 words and phrases rather than complete sentences. This makes the topic' outline useful for short essays, especially those for which you have very little time (as on an essay test). Place your thesis statement or controlling idea at the top of your paper as a constant reminder of the specific topic. Use the form shown below for starting the lines of your outline. Do not outline your opening or closing unless your teacher tells you to do so. Thesis statement: Africa will need all the help it can get to solve its hunger problem, yet it also can help itself

TOPIC OUTLINE

Opening Statement

- I. Natural resources, in Africa
 - A. Great area of unused resources?
 - B. Capable of feeding Africa
 - C. Planning will take time
 - II. India
 - A. A similar hunger problem;
 - B. Planned for self-sufficiency.
 - C. Solved a serious problem.
 - III. "Harare Declaration"
 - A. A promise, of. self-sufficiency
 - B. United African countries;
 - C. Already beginning to work
- Imposing Statement,

Note: The new subdivision should be started unless there are at least two points to be listed in that new division. This means that each 1 must have a 2; each a must be followed by a b. The sentence outline contains not only the. Major points to be covered in a paper, but it also lists many of the Important supporting details as well. It is used for longer, more formal writing assignments; each! Point must be written in a complete sentence.

Opening Statement

- I Africa, is a land of many valuable resources.
 - A. It contains great areas of unused land, water, and minerals.
 - B. There are enough resources to feed all of Africa.
 - C. Developing these resources will take time because many
- II. African countries are not very strong.
- India should give African countries hope.
 - A. They experienced a similar hunger problem."
 - B. The government planned for self-sufficiency and began producing enough food for its people.

- C. India is in much better shape than it was 25 years ago.
- III. A group of agricultural officials produced the "Harare Declaration."
 - A. This declaration promises self-sufficiency in Africa.
 - B. This declaration also unified many African countries.
 - C. Some African countries are accepting starving refugees.

Closing Statement

It is hard to ignore the hunger problem occurring in parts of Africa. - ..For it he past two or three years, television has shown us relief camps packed with homeless and hungry. Africans Headlines in our newspapers warn us of what , could happen in the drought-stricken areas of Africa: "Millions in Africa Face-Starvation" or "Starving Countries Must Be Helped." : The problem is so serious that Africa is going to need all the help it can get to save its hungry people.' Yet Africa can also help itself.

Transition Africa is a land of many valuable and unused resources—farmable land, water, and minerals. Because of these resources, this continent has the ability to feed its entire people. According to one study, if the farmlands' were used properly, not only could all of Africa be fed," all of western. Europe could be fed as well. Unfortunately, many of the countries in Africa are new and haying problems forming strong, healthy governments. As a result planning how to use the natural resources in the best possible way will take time; However, none of the countries in Africa should lose hope. Twenty-five years ago, India, a large country in.

Asia was experiencing a hunger crisis. .Many people predicted that this country would be in worse shape than Africa is in today; Yet India now produces enough food for, its' entire country because its' government spent so" much time on farm and economic planning." India Silva's problem many poorly nourished people arid a high infant detail-rate but overall India is in much better shape than .it was 25 years ago.

Encouraged by the progress made in India, 30-African officials produced an official document in 1984 called'} the Harare Declaration." - This document states that the responsibility to feed the hungry, people rests on the African governments and the. African people; themselves. Its long range. goal is to make Africa a self-sufficient Continent continent that produces all of its; Own: food Already several African governments are accepting hungry refugees from other countries and thinking of ways, to give these refugees land that they car produce heir own food In order to meet the goals of the Harare Declaration," Africa will need ..the help of many other countries. They especially need the. Emergency 'supply for those people ':' suffering the most from hunger," Organizations from many countries have been sending "tons of food and medical. Supplies' and have also been 'helping 'with the long-term needs of Africa. They are, training Africans in new farming techniques and teaching brothers how to help their" under nourished and sick children. If the relief, continues until the' most, serious

problems are solved, the, African people can work at becoming self-sufficient. They have the resources to Do it,

Writing the Comparison and Contrast Essay

The guidelines which follow will help you develop a comparison and contrast (C/C) essay.

- Start by doing some initial thinking and talking about the assignment. Select two suitable subjects to compare and contrast.

- Then write down all of the details which come to mind when you think of one of the subjects. (See "Venn Diagram" below for help.)

- Write down all of the details which come to mind when you think of the other subject.

M Review your work and share it with classmates. The give and take of ideas will help you see your subject in new ways.

- Write a first draft which focuses on all of the discoveries you have made up to this point. You should naturally pick up on the similarities and differences of the two subjects.

Review your writing and share it with classmates.

- Make changes as necessary.

- Continue to work on your writing until it says what you want it to

What you discover as you read, write, and talk about your subjects is the focus of this kind of essay. The specific form your writing will take depends on you, the result of your first writing, and your teacher's guidelines.

The Venn Diagram

The Venn Diagram will help you develop ideas for comparison and contrast (C/C) essays. Here's how it works: Draw two overlapping circles as shown below. In the area marked 1, list characteristics unique to one Of the subjects. In the one marked number 2, list characteristics unique to the second subject. In the area marked number 3, list those characteristics the two subjects have in common. 1 To develop a C/C essay from your diagram, consider the following approach: Write about subject number one in paragraph number one. (Include an opening sentence or two which introduce the essay.) Write about subject number two in the next paragraph. Then write about the similarities between the two in a third paragraph

Additional essays

Many of the most challenging types of essays consist of two parts, much like the comparison/contrast essay. There's the before and after essay, the cause and effect essay, the problem and solution essay, and the opposing points of view essay. The guidelines which follow will help you develop each of these essay types.

Begin with a starter sentence about the subject of your essay once you have done some thinking, talking, and writing about it. Write a number of versions until you hit upon one you like. (We've made this easy for you by

providing starter sentences for you to complete. See below.) Write freely (shoot for 5 to 10 minutes) about the first part of your starter sentence.

Review your writing. (Share it with classmates.) Write freely about the second part of your starter sentence. Review your writing. (Share it with classmates.) Develop an opening paragraph. Your opening paragraph should include your starter sentence plus a few additional sentences which add introductory detail. Make any changes that are needed in the main part of your writing after your opening paragraph is set.

Continue to work on your writing until it says what you want it to. Starter Sentence How to get started on an essay is often a problem, especially when working on a challenging two-part essay. That's why we've provided you with these starter sentences. Complete whichever one fits your writing assignment; then use the guidelines above to continue your work.

Note: Change these sentences to meet the needs of your writing.

For before and after essays:

Once . . . but now . . . For cause and effect essays: .

Because of. . . we now . . .

When . . . happened , I (we, they) . . . For problem and solution essays:
has resulted in

has caused us to For writing about opposing points of view:

I (anyone) think . . . but he thinks or says

You can . . . but you can also . . .

Ex.2. Read the story and think of its end, try to find the key-words:

A Day at the Park

A couple of months ago I went to the park with my nephew. I remember the day like it was yesterday. The weather was cool and clouds were overhead. I sat by myself and watched him play and watched everything happen around me. I wasn't expecting to find so many interesting things just watching people, but amazed at what I did discover. Children were all over the place and were wearing coats that had their favorite characters on them. A girl had purple mittens with a picture of Barbie doll on them....

Ex. 3.What do you know of different sports and attempts of your government to support the sportsmen? Discuss your views with your classmates

Auto racing

On the final lap of the 2001 Daytona 500 seven time Winston Cup Champion Dale Earnhardt was killed when his Good wrench Chevy hit the wall entering the tri-oval at nearly 190 miles per hour. I was sitting at home watching this live, as I have watched the Daytona 500 every year for as long as I can remember. I was personally astounded at this, but I was dumbfounded by the talk and news later reporting that NASCAR racing is a brutal industry with no concern for driver,

and that fans only watch for gore with no good coming of the sport. I disagree and will prove through this paper the need and value of auto racing.

I would first like to address the statements that NASCAR does not care for the safety of the driver. In 1997, ironically enough, Dale Earnhardt was in a wreck with Ernie Irvin which the hood of his car went into the stands injuring spectators. Soon thereafter improved fencing designed to keep the spectators safe was installed at all NASCAR sanctioned tracks, at great cost and without fan fare. In all the 50 years of NASCAR safety innovations were mandated by the sanctioning body when found reliable and cost effective.

Ex.4. Write an essay on topic: “Fine clothes open all doors”

Ex.5. Read the story and express your opinion about art, giving live examples from your school life. Discuss it with your classmates:

Art as a Science

As funding for education is decreased in certain areas and put to other uses, classes such as art and music have been put on the back shelf. The idea is that they are not quite as important to a child's education as English, history, math, and science. Obviously, teachers of artistic classes feel that their jobs are important to the learning and development of the children that they work with, but others are quickly realizing the importance of arts in all aspects of human interaction. Crayola has recently released an ad campaign claiming that, "Today's Crayola kid is tomorrow's self confident adult" ("Crayola"). They say, studies show that children who participate in the arts are more likely to say they feel good about themselves" ("Crayola"). As the importance of art becomes more evident it might be necessary to view it in new perspective. Music and art are very mathematical. "In the early 1400s, Leon Battista Alberti suggested painting be considered a Liberal Art with a scientific basis. In *De Pictura* he exposed optical perspective as a geometrical technique which could be applied by artists to their work" (Science Art). Although art is viewed as a flowery pastime by most people, it can be seen in artistic discovery and advance

Ex.6. Express your point of view on topic: “Are Professional Athletes over-Praised and Over-Paid?”

Becoming a professional in any sort of work isn't a free ride, it requires motivation, dedication and success. Professionals train or study countless hours to achieve their goals while there are those who try to become a professional end up failing or giving up. So, to actually acquire the role as a professional is in itself rewarding.

Professionals vary from different fields; you can become a professional in medicine or golf. But do some professionals cheat their society by getting more than they actually deserve? The obvious answer is yes, the only decent response to this, is the famous quote;

Some people grasp things easier than others, some are born with a higher I.Q and have physical advantages. Some people complain because their friends get things easier than they do and...

Ex.7. Write an essay using the following vocabulary: *nature, pollution, to exist, to depend on, flora, fauna, to take care of, humanity, azon layer, the entire world, natural, artificial, development, sacrifice, to avoid, problem, inheritance, etc.*

Useful transition words:

Therefore, for this reason, it follows that, as a result, because, however, consequently

Exercise 8

A. Which of the following two answers is the better one? Why?

Question: Discuss the contribution of William Morris to book design, using as an example his edition of the works of Chaucer.

a. William Morris's Chaucer was his masterpiece. It shows his interest in the Middle Ages. The type is based on medieval manuscript writing, and the decoration around the edges of the pages is like that used in medieval books. The large initial letters are typical of medieval design. Those letters were printed from woodcuts, which was the medieval way of printing. The illustrations were by Burn-Jones, one of the best artists in England at the time. Morris was able to get the most competent people to help him because he was so famous as a poet and a designer (the Morris chair) and wallpaper and other decorative items for the home. He designed the furnishings for his own home, which was widely admired among the sort of people he associated with. In this way he started the arts and crafts movement.

b. Morris's contribution to book design was to approach the problem as an artist or fine craftsman, rather than a mere printer who reproduced texts. He wanted to raise the standards of printing, which had fallen to a low point, by showing that truly beautiful books could be produced. His Chaucer was designed as a unified work of art or high craft. Since Chaucer lived in the Middle Ages, Morris decided to design a new type based on medieval script and to imitate the format of a medieval manuscript. This involved elaborate letters and large initials at the beginnings of verses, as well as wide borders of intertwined vines with leaves, fruit, and flowers in strong colors. The effect was so unusual that the book caused great excitement and inspired other printers to design beautiful rather than purely utilitarian books.

From James M. McCrimmon, Writing with a Purpose, 7th ed. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1980)

Exercise.9 Express your idea.

How would you plan the structure of the answers to these essay exam questions?

1. Was the X Act a continuation of earlier government policies or did it represent a departure from prior philosophies?
2. What seems to be the source of aggression in human beings? What can be done to lower the level of aggression in our society?
3. Choose one character from Novel X and, with specific references to the work, show how he or she functions as an "existential hero."
4. Define briefly the systems approach to business management. Illustrate how this differs from the traditional approach.
5. What is the cosmological argument? Does it prove that God exists?
6. Civil War historian Andy Bellum once wrote, "Blahblahblah blahed a blahblah, but of course if blahblah blahblahlahed the blah, then blahblahs are not blah but blahblah." To what extent and in what ways is the statement true? How is it false?

Try to write an essay

Sport and a healthy mode of life

Sport is very important in our life. It is popular among young and old people. Many people do morning exercises, jog in the morning, train themselves in clubs, in different section and take part in sport competitions.

Other people like sport too, but they only watch sport games, listen sports news. They prefer reading interesting stories about sportsmen. But they don't go in for sport.

Physical training is an important subject at school. Pupils have got physical training lessons twice a week. Boys and girls ply volley-ball and basket-ball at the lessons. There is a sports ground near school and school-children go in for sport in the open air.

A lot of different competitions are held at school, a great number of pupils take part in them. All participants try to get good results and become winners. Sport helps people to keep in good health. If you go in for sports, you have good health and don't catch cold.

Children and grown-ups must take care of their health and do morning exercises regularly.

There are some popular kinds of sports in our country: football, volley-ball, hockey, gymnastics, skiing, skating. Athletics is one of the most popular kinds of sports. It includes such kind of sports as running, jumping and others. Everybody may choose the sport he (she) interested in.

National sport in Great Britain... It is a very interesting question, because many kinds of sport have taken the origin in England.

The Englishmen love sports, they are called sports-lovers in spite of the fact that some of them neither play games nor even watch them. They only like to speak about sports.

Some kinds of sport are professional in England.

Many traditional sporting contests take place in England, for example, cricket. It

is played from May till September. This game is associated with England. There are many cricket clubs in this country. English people like to play cricket. They think that summer without cricket isn't summer. Cricket is the English national sport in summer. If you want to play cricket you must wear white boots, a white shirt and white long trousers.

There are two teams. Each team has eleven players. Cricket is popular in boys' schools. Girls play cricket too.

Football. It has got a long history. Football was played by the whole village teams in the middle ages in England.

Now football is the most popular game in Britain. It is a team game. There are some amateur teams but most of the teams are professional ones in England. Professional football is a big business. Football is played at schools too.

Rugby football. You can see a ball in this game, but it is not round. It is oval. This is a team game. There are fifteen players in each team. It is a popular game in England. There are many amateur rugby football teams in the country.

If we speak about football we can mention an American football too. It is a game that is played between two teams of players using an oval ball that can be handled or kicked. The captain of the team must be the oldest or best player.

Table tennis or ping-pong. Englishmen heard about table tennis in 1880. Then the International Table Tennis Association was formed and the international rules were worked out.

Many people like to play table tennis. This game is played by men and women. There are some tennis clubs in England, but if you play there it is necessary to pay money for it. Englishmen like playing tennis but many of them prefer to watch this game.

Wimbledon. It is the centre of lawn tennis. Some years ago Wimbledon was a village, now it is a part of London. The most important tennis competition takes place there every summer.

Englishmen pay much attention to swimming, rowing and walking. Usually the Oxford - Cambridge Boat Race takes place at the end of March or at the beginning of April. It is an interesting contest between the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. It is usually held on the Thames River. The first such race was held in 1820. There were a lot of people watching this race.

There are some racing competitions in England. They are motor-car racing, dog-racing, donkey racing, boat-racing, horse-racing. All kinds of racings are popular in England. It is interesting to see the egg-and-spoon race. The runner, who takes part in this competition, must carry an egg in a spoon. It is not allowed to drop the egg. We must speak about the Highland Games in Scotland. All competitors wear Highland dress. There are such competitions as putting the weight, tossing the caber and others. The English are great lovers of sports.

Learn by heart.

Vocabulary notes

Section - секция

Go in for sport - заниматься спортом

Jog - бегать трусцой
Participant - участник
Catch cold - простужаться
Courageous - смелый
In the open air - на свежем воздухе
Include включать
Origin - начало, источник, происхождение
Contest - состязание, соревнование
Amateur - любительский
Rugby - регби
Lawn tennis - большой теннис
Handle - брать руками
Kick - ударять ногой
Table tennis - настольный теннис
Wimbledon - Уимблдон (предмestье Лондона)
The Highland Games - состязание шотландских горцев
Putting the weight - поднятие тяжестей
Tossing the caber - метание шеста
Rowing - гребля
Cricket – крикет

Exercise.10 Answer the following questions.

1. Do you do your morning exercises every day?
2. Is it important for children and grown-ups to take care of their health?
3. Are a lot different competitions held at schools?
4. Do you go in for sports?
5. Are there any popular kinds of sports in our country? What are they?
6. What is your favorite sport?
7. Where do you prefer to rest?
8. Do your friends go in for sports?
9. Do you like winter or summer sports?
10. Your hobbies are connected with sport, aren't they?

Read and translate into mother tongue

Sport in My Life.

As for me, my life is impossible without sport. I agree that sport helps people to stay in good shape, keeps them fit and healthy. Anyone who knows my family can say that it's strange that I am a table tennis player, because my father plays volleyball. He was the captain of the students' team of Moscow Lomonosov's University. When I was 6 years old, my father began taking me to the gym. While he was playing volleyball, I was running, climbing up the Sweden wall, etc. But all the summer before going to school, I stayed in our yard, playing ping-pong. There were two tables in the yard. I was the youngest, only 7 years old, so

the older boys often defeated me and I lost the matches more often than won them. Sometimes I cried. In September my parents suggested me going to the table tennis club. Of course, I agreed. Some boys, whom I played with, also decided to join this club. That is how it began.

I liked training. Some months later I was moved to an older group. That very winter I went to the competition for the first time. Of course, I lost many games, but I liked to compete. I enjoyed the atmosphere. I started training harder. A year later I took the second place in my age group in the Moscow Region. Next years I participated in different competitions in many cities of our country, such as Cheboksary, N.Novgorod, Petrozavodsk, Tula, Ivanovo, Vladimir, etc. It is interesting to have competitions in the place where you have never been yet.

Many times I was the first in the Central zone which includes 17 regions of Russia. Some years ago I took the third place in all-Russian national competitions in my age group in pairs. Though table-tennis is an individual game, there are team competitions too. I like to play team-games. While playing in the team you always feel support of your team-mates.

But you mustn't think that I am only interested in table-tennis. I am also fond of volleyball, basketball, biathlon, but of course, I am fond of football most of these sports. In summer I always play football with my friends in the yard or sports ground. I enjoy shouting for my favorite team "SPARTAK" sitting in front of the TV-set. I don't know why I am a Spartak fan. Maybe, because my father likes this team, maybe, because it is the most popular team in Russia. I always take to heart our national football team's results. It is true, our football is not having its best time now, but I am sure that soon the time will come when we will be proud of our football team as well as our country in the whole.

Read and translate into mother tongue

Sport in Russia.

Russian and especially Soviet sports have many glorious pages. In all times our sportsmen have been the strongest in many kinds of sports. Athletes from Europe and Asia, Africa and America have always been afraid of their Russian opponents. People all over the world know such names as Larisa Latynina, Valery Borzov, Vladislav Tretyak, Irina Rodnina, Vladimir Salnikov and of course Leo Yashin, who was recognized as the best goalkeeper of all times and all nations.

In the Soviet Union junior sport was well-developed. There were many sport clubs, stadiums, grounds and gyms all over the country. Many competitions between schools took place in every town. In our clubs the best coaches worked. Among the sports popular in our country are football, basketball, swimming, volleyball, ice hockey, tennis, gymnastics, and figure skating. A person can choose sports and games for any seasons and for any taste. Unfortunately the situation has changed to the worse in the nineties. If an athlete wants to reach a

good result he has to train abroad. Many qualified coaches left Russia, because of the material factor. The number of free sports clubs for children reduced greatly. More children's clubs became paid ones. Many stadiums and gyms were changed into markets and shops. Some talented athletes can't regularly participate in competitions because they must go to other towns and live there at their own expenses, paying for the tickets, hotels and meals with their own money. Sports equipment and sports clothes are rather expensive, too.

But nevertheless Russia has remained the greatest sport power. Our skiers like Larissa Lazutina and Lyubov Egorova, swimmer Alexander Popov, wrestler Alexander Karelin, gymnasts Alexey Nemov and Svetlana Kchorkina, hockey player Pavel Bure and tennis player Eugeny Kafelnikov and others with brilliance defend the honour of our national flag.

Read and translate into mother tongue

Sports in Great Britain.

The British people like every one else like sports and games. They are called sport-lovers in spite of the fact that some of them neither play games nor even watch them. They only like to speak about sports. Sport plays such a large part in British life that many idioms in the English language have come from the world of sport. For example, "to play the game" means "to be fair" and "that's not cricket" means "that's not fair". Britain invented and developed many of the sports and games, which now are played all over the world. There are different sports societies and clubs in Great Britain. Thousands of people devote their leisure time to outdoor and indoor games, athletics, cycling, mountain climbing, boxing and other sports. Horse-racing, dog-racing and motor-racing are among the most popular sports in Britain. They gather many spectators.

Football is the most popular game in Britain. It is a team game. There are some amateur teams but most of the teams are professional in England. Such teams as Arsenal, Chelsea and Manchester United are well-known all over the world. The Cup finals is one of the most important football matches of the year in England; it is always played at the Wembley stadium, near London, which holds 100,000 spectators. The matches between England, Scotland, Wales and Ireland also excite great interest.

English people like to play cricket. To many Englishmen cricket is both a game and a standard of behavior. They think that summer without cricket isn't summer. Cricket is the English national sport in summer. If you want to play cricket you must wear white boots, a white shirt and white long trousers. It is played with balls, bats and wickets. Girls play cricket too.

Golf is a widely spread all over Great Britain game. The Scots are sure the golf is a Scottish game. It is played all the year round.

Many people in Great Britain like to play table tennis. Englishmen heard about table tennis in 1880. Then the International Table Tennis Association was formed

and the international rules were worked out.

Wimbledon is the center of lawn tennis. Nowadays every summer in June, the British hold the International Tennis Championship at Wimbledon. It's a great honour for every tennis-player to be the champion of Wimbledon.

Horse-racing is a popular sport in Britain. A lot of people are interested in the races and risk money on the horse which they think will win.

In England great attention is paid to sports in all the schools, colleges and universities. English boys like running, swimming and rowing. Boxing is very popular sport, too, to say nothing of football and cricket. In girls' schools grass hockey is the most popular game.

Read and translate into mother tongue

Olympic Games

The world's greatest international sports games are known as the Olympic Games.

The Olympic idea means friendship, fraternity and cooperation among the people of the world. The Olympic movement proves that real peace can be achieved through sport. The Olympic Games have a very long history. They began in 777 BC in Greece and took place every four years nearly twelve centuries at Olympia. They included many different kinds of sports: running, boxing, wrestling, etc. All the cities in Greece sent their best athletes to Olympia to compete in the Games. For the period of the Games all the wars stopped. So the Olympic Games became the symbol of peace and friendship.

The Games were for men only. Greek women were forbidden not only to participate but also to watch the Olympics.

In 1896 the first modern Olympic Games took place. Of course, the competitions were held in Greece to symbolize the continuation of the centuries-old tradition. The initiator of these Games was a French Baron Pierre de Coubertin.

In 1896 the International Olympic Committee was set up. It is formed by the representatives of all countries which take part in the Olympic Games. The International Olympic Committee decides upon the programme of the Games, the number of the participants and the city-host for the Games. Over one hundred and fifty countries are represented in the International Olympic Committee now. Besides, each country has its National Olympic Committee.

Since 1936 the opening ceremony is celebrated by lighting a flame, which is called "The Olympic Flame". The Olympic emblem is five interlinked rings: blue, yellow, black, green and red. Any national flag contains at least one of these colours.

The ancient Greeks had no winter sports. Only in 1924 the first Winter Olympic Games were held in France. Now they are being held regularly. Summer and Winter Games are held separately. There are always several cities wishing to host the games. The most suitable is selected by the International Committee. After that the city of the Games starts preparations for the competitions, constructs new

sports facilities, stadiums, hotels, press centres. Thousands of athletes, journalists and guests come to the Games, and it takes great efforts to arrange everything. There is always an interesting cultural programme of concerts, exhibitions, festivals, etc. for each Games.

Russia joined the Olympic movement in 1952. Since then it has won a lot of gold, silver and bronze medals. In 1980 Moscow hosted the Twenty-Second Olympic Games. The world knows glorious names of our Olympic champions such as Lydia Skoblikova, Lyudmila Pakhomova and Alexander Gorshkov, Alexey Yagudin.

2004 is an Olympic year. The 28-th Summer Olympiad will take place in Greece in the city of Athens. Russian athletes are getting ready to take part in it. We hope that they will be a success and win many Olympic medals. We are sure that many new names will be added to the list of our Olympic champions.

Sport and Healthy Way of Life.

To be healthy is very important. You can work, learn and have fun only when you are healthy. Health is the man's greatest wealth. Of course, you can inherit some problems from your parents. But you can always keep your health if you want to.

We are healthy when all parts of our bodies and of our minds work together properly. We cannot be happy unless we feel well.

The ancient Greeks knew the value of good health. They even named one goddess[^] J Hygenia, which means goddess of health. The Romans spoke of a health in a proverb: "A healthy mind in a healthy body". The body does a great deal to take care of itself, but it is possible to help the body to work at its best.

The human body is much more complicated than any machine. No machine can do all the things the body can do. No machine will work for 70 years or more, day and night, requiring only air, water, food and a few simple rules.

The first rule of healthy way of life is to have normal weight, not to be overweight. One of the ways to keep normal weight is to regulate your diet. A person needs vitamins and fibre. One must eat fruit and vegetables every day. Too much food makes you fat. Fat and sugar give a lot of energy. If the energy is not used it becomes fat in your body. If you eat sweet, fat food, even from time to time, you have to exercise regularly. Physical exercises help people keep fit, have a good gait and figure. They also help you lose weight and work out energy. It is not good to be as thin as a stick, but extra weight can cause serious problems, such as heart problems and diabetics.

There are a lot of advertisements both on TV and in newspapers of different pills and drops which can help you become slim and slender in two weeks. But all those pills cannot work a miracle.

Bad habits, such as smoking, drinking alcohol and using drugs, can ruin your health. Regular sports help people to avoid these bad habits. What exercises are better? Swimming, jogging, basketball, football, table tennis, skiing or morning exercises? It's upon a person to choose.

As for me. I eat what I want and as much as I want, and I don't care how much to eat, because I go in for sport every day and use a lot of energy training and competing.

UNIT 5

WRITING COMPOSITIONS AND THEIR TRANSLATION

A composition is a meaningful piece of written prose, which involves a writer, a message and a reader.

Between the sentence and the whole composition stands the paragraph. It is a composition in miniature because it meets the same requirement of unity, content and message.

A group of paragraphs constitutes more complex compositions, such as essays, short stories, accounts, letters, class compositions as a special exercise in written communication, etc.

One of the most effective exercises in good writing is a **free composition**.

Free composition is a piece of independent writing. (3-5 pages in length). You are free to select the subject, to decide on the pattern of writing (narrative, descriptive, argumentative, and expository) and to choose writing technique.

In the process of free composition there are three main points to consider: what to say- selection of a subject and the theme, how to arrange the material in the best order, and how to express your thoughts in the best possible language.

The theme and the subject should be selected with care so that you know exactly what you mean to write about and what is the purpose of writing- is it describing, entertaining, persuading or instructing?

Composition must be unified and complete. It must have a beginning, middle and end. It must be coherent; that is systematic in its presentation, with reference to time, to point of view, and to situation. It must reveal your attitude or judgement towards material and characters or towards your reader, or both.

The beginning or introduction expresses the occasion, the problem, and the purpose. A good beginning attracts the reader's attention, his interest and sometimes his emotions.

The middle or body of the composition in its turn makes the problem clear through narration, description, argument or exposition. Usually the middle includes the details. It may have the turning point of climax describing the moment of greatest emotions.

The end or conclusion is the result of that clarification. The author provides an answer to the main question. It is usually marked by a summary statement emphasizing the message.

Ex.1. Translate the passage and write your opinion about the cars of the future

The car of the future

A pessimist is a person who always expects bad things to happen. Pessimists think that today's cars are in trouble because they use too much gas. They say the car of the future will be much, much smaller. The car of tomorrow will have no heater and no air conditioning. It will have no radio and no lights.

Tomorrow's car will be an open air car with no doors and windows. It won't need a pollution control system because it won't use gas. In fact, drivers will push this new car with their feet. Very few people will be killed in accidents, because the top speed will be five miles per hour. However, pessimists warn us not to ask for pretty colors, because the car will come in grey only.

Optimists are sure that the future will be happy. They think that the car companies will soon solve all our problems by producing the **Super car**. Tomorrow's car will be bigger, faster, and more comfortable than before. The **super car** will have four rooms, color TV, running water, heat, air conditioning, and a swimming pool. Large families will travel on long trips in complete comfort. If gas is in short supply, the **super car** will run on water. Finally, the optimists promise that the car of the future will come in any color, as long as the color is grey.

Ex.2. Listen to the text and write what you understand in your mother tongue

Once upon a time twelve men went out fishing. Some of them fished from the dry bank, and some of them went out into the river. When the day was over, they all gathered to go home.

"Twelve of us went out fishing this morning," said one of them. "Let us hope that there are twelve of us to go home, for it will be a dreadful thing if one of us is drowned."

"We shall count and see," said another man. So, he began to count, touching each of his friends as he did so. But he quite forgot to count himself, so it seemed to him as if there were only eleven fishermen.

"Let me count," said a third man. So he began to count his friends too, but he also forgot to count himself. Then each man counted, and as not one remembered to add himself, they could count no more than eleven.

"Alas! Alas!" they cried. "One of us is drowned! Let us go back to the river!"

So they all went back to the river, but they could see no one in the water at all. And they began to cry.

Then a horseman rode by, and heard their crying. He was very much surprised and he rode up to ask what the matter was.

"What are you looking for?" he asked. "And why are you crying?"

"Twelve of us went out fishing this morning, and we are afraid that one of us is drowned."

"Count, how many there are of you," said the horseman.

So one of the men counted his eleven friends, but he didn't count himself and this made a horseman smile.

"What will you give me if I find your twelfth man for you?" he asked.

The fishermen took all the money they had and put it into a bag.

“See,” they said, “you will have all this if you find our twelfth man.”

“Now,” he said, “come round me and I shall find your twelfth man.”

They came round and he began to count touching each man as he did so.

“One-two-three-four-five-six-seven-eight-nine-ten-eleven-twelve. Here is your twelfth man! I have found him for you!”

“You have found our friend for us,” cried the fishermen. And they gave him the bag of money. The horseman took it and then, with a laugh, he tied it to his saddle and went on his way. But the fishermen didn’t know why he laughed.

Ex.3. Translate the story and make a plan according to its content

The bear says north

One day, while Osmo the Bear was prowling about the forest, he caught a grouse.

“Pretty good” he thought to himself. “Won’t the other animals be surprised when they hear the old Osmo has caught a grouse?”

He was very proud of his feat and he wanted the entire world to know of it. So, holding the grouse carefully in his teeth without hurting it, he began parading it up and down the forest paths.

“They will certainly envy me this nice plump grouse”, he thought. “They won’t be so ready to call me awkward and lumbering after this!”

Presently Mikko the Fox sauntered by. He at once saw that Osmo was showing off, and he made up his mind the bear shouldn’t get the admiration he wanted. So he pretended not to see the grouse at all. Instead he pointed his nose upward and sniffed.

“Um! Um!” grunted osmo, trying to attract attention to himself.

“Ah,” said Mikko in an offhand way, “is that you osmo? Which way is the wind blowing today? Can you tell me?”

Osmo couldn’t, of course, answer without opening his mouth, so he grunted, hoping Mikko would see the grouse, and understand why he couldn’t speak. But the Fox didn’t glance at him at all. With his nose still pointing upward, he kept sniffing the air.

“It seems to be from the south,” said he. “It is from the south, isn’t it, Osmo?”

“Um! Um! repeated Osmo, growing more impatient every moment.

“Not from the south, you say? Then which way is it blowing?”

By this time the bear was so cross with Mikko, he forgot all about his grouse, he just opened his mouth, and roared out, “North!”

Of course the moment he opened his mouth the grouse flew away.

“Now, see you, what you’ve done” he stormed angrily. “You’ve made me lose my nice plump grouse!”

“I?” said Mikko. What had I to do with it?”

“You kept asking me about the wind until I opened my mouth- that’s what you did!”

The Fox shrugged his shoulders.
“Why did you open your mouth then?”

“Well you can’t say “north” without opening your mouth, can you?”
the bear demanded.

The Fox laughed and laughed.

“See here, Osmo, don’t blame me. Blame yourself. If I had had a grouse in my mouth and you’d asked me about the wind, I’d never have said “north”

“What would you have said?” asked the Bear.

Mikko, the rascal, laughed harder than ever. Then he clenched his teeth together and said “EAST!”

Read the following story of courage and translate it into your mother tongue:

A story of courage

Glenn Cunningham and his brother, Floyd, wanted to become runners. They lived in the state of Kansas. Every morning the two boys ran to school. They always arrived before the other students. Their job was to make a fire in the oil stove.

One morning the two brothers put the oil in the stove and started the fire. The stove exploded. Someone has put gasoline in the oil can!

At first, Glenn was unconscious, then he came to his senses. He got up from the floor and ran out of the burning schoolhouse. Outside he remembered Floyd. He shouted Floyd’s name. He heard a moan from inside the schoolhouse. He ran back inside to look for Floyd.

The inside of the schoolhouse was in flames. Glenn’s pants were on fire. The building was full of smoke. He looked for his brother but couldn’t see him. There was not much air in the building and Glenn fell to the floor unconscious again. People came running to help. They found Glenn and pulled him from the burning building.

Glenn woke up in his bed at home. His legs were covered with bandages. His legs hurt a lot.. His family told him sad news. Floyd had died in the fire.

Glenn was only seven years old at the time of the accident. He lay in bed for many weeks. It took a long time for his legs to heal.

Time passed slowly for Glenn. His legs finally healed, but there were some problems. His right leg was crooked, and the toes of his left foot were gone. He might never walk again, the doctors said. But he learned to walk with crutches.

After four years he was able to walk without crutches. His legs were still very stiff. Every day his parents and his elder brother rubbed his legs. He rubbed his legs too. It hurt to walk but running didn’t hurt very much. So Glenn ran everywhere!

At age 14 Glenn got a job. He ran to work and home again. He ran as he worked, and his legs began to get better.

Glenn still wanted to be a runner. He ran in high school as a member of the track team. He set a high school record for running the mile. He was in the third year of high school.

Later, Glenn went to college in Kansas. In 1933 he set a new record for running a mile. It was a little more than four minutes! Glenn proved the doctors wrong. He did run again! And he became the holder of a world record in the mile run!

Exercise1. Give proper words from the text above to these explanations :

Exercise.2Write composition about the courageous people of Uzbekistan.

To blow up-

a container made of metal-

not able to feel or think-

long, low sound of suffering-

cloud rising from anything burning-

pieces of cloth used to cover injuries to protect them-

not straight-

support to help someone walk-

to make whole-

to establish-

the best yet done-

Ex.3. Now try to remember some event from your life that you heard or came across and write a composition . Here is the helping vocabulary for you:

For the first time in one's life; event; to shock; remember forever; never forget; unbelievable; believe one's eyes, ears; imagine; to expect; to honor, etc.

Ex 1. Translate the the text and discuss its content

A TRADITIONAL TASTE OF THE OLD CITY

To capture a taste of Uzbek dining and hospitality — Tashkent style, one should venture out to the Old City of Tashkent. It is best arrived at by driving West on Navoi Street, from the centre, past the historic Kukeldash Madrassah, passing by the large Chorsu Market recognizable by its enormous blue dome surrounded by hundreds of stalls selling anything from the traditional market goods such as spices, nuts, fruit, vegetables and entrails to more modern goods and clothing. Chorsu Market is worth a trip by itself to be transported back to another time where the same goods

changed hands with those from all parts of Central Asia.

About 2 km past Chorsu, we turned off the busy road to a less traveled and more settled neighborhood. The pace remained frantic as young men, women and children of the Old City eagerly welcome you with Uzbek hospitality and treat you to their version of traditional Uzbek dishes. Our car was quickly

surrounded by children, one even so bold as to open the door of our moving vehicle in an attempt to get us to stop. Others sat patiently on stools waving as we drove past huge mounds of coal, waiting to heat the fires for smoking *shashlik* and huge samovars of tea. We bumped our way up the road, not quite knowing which place to choose, taking in the sights and smells of the moment. We turned the corner past carts and carriages of freshly baked *non* carrying cargoes of traditional bread as precious as the young babies for which they were originally intended.

Ex 2. Translate the text and discuss its content

Our car stopped beside a mud caked wall in a narrow street, reminding us of the way things were centuries ago. This prepared us for another age old tradition — Uzbek hospitality. Behind each doorway, a surprise waits each new visitor. A surprise of tradition, taste, architecture and hospitality. As we walked in from the street through the small doorway, the Inside opens to large rooms intended to entertain dozens of guests. A beautiful shady

courtyard dotted with tables, chairs and colorful tablecloths. The smell of sizzling *shashlik* and the smiling cook welcomed us while a 10 foot tall samovar against the wall and some chickens turning lazily on a rotisserie stood in front of us.

As we sat down, the traditionally dressed women with brightly coloured scarves around their heads came to our table with offerings of *non* and took our orders for *chai* and other beverages. The choices of food were few but equally tempting. We walked over to the outside kitchen where huge pots of soup were steadily cooking. We had a choice

between *srhurpa*, *lagman* and *norin*, each looking delicious in its own way. Deciding to pass on the tempting *norin*, a treasured delicacy of Tashkent made of delicate noodles and horsemeat, we opted for the *lagan*. The dish made of long thick noodles covered with a soupy vegetable stew which had made its way from China to Central Asia and eventually crossed over to Europe via Marco Polo. Full bowls of *legman* decorated with chopped up fresh dill and parsley were brought to our table while we listened to Uzbek and Turkish pop music in the background. We gazed at the small stream **slowly flowing by** near our table while we munched our freshly cut onions and *non*. The decor was simple and pleasant. A bottle stood on each table filled with vinegar **and** a variety of spices floating around. There were also containers of salt and a mixture of chili powder and paprika. Once we had worked our way through the bowl of *legman*, we were brought a dozen skewers of freshly grilled *shashlik*, light spiced cubes of lamb with chunks of fat in between. We were told to quickly eat the fat while it was still hot and will melt in your mouth. We tore the *non* into chunks small enough to eat with a chunk of meat, fat and onions. *Shashlik* is also made with liver, an equally delicious treat. As we digested our food, soaking in the pleasant atmosphere, we drank cups of *chai*. This was all enjoyed for a very reasonable price. As we left, we wandered by other doors, peeking in to see where we might enjoy our next meal in this part of town. The experience was enjoyable. It should

be remembered that when one goes to any of these restaurants — all will serve the same traditional fare. What one enjoys most is being part of a tradition of food and hospitality **that** spans over centuries of history.

Ex3. Translate the text into your mother tongue

Reviving tradition of **The Great silk road.**

For many centuries Great Silk Road has not only been a major transcontinental commercial route, but also a place where different cultures, languages, traditions and craft were enriched and interpenetrated.

Today in Uzbekistan, particular attention is paid to reviving different handicrafts, especially to weaving. According to the UNDP's 'Aid to Artisans' programme, Uzbek craftsmen left Uzbekistan for India to learn forgotten methods of dyeing, the extraction of natural materials used for colouring such as tree bark, onions, pomegranate, nutshells, etc. Craftsmen from Uzbekistan have adopted many methods of manual weaving and workshops have been established in the Ferghana Valley where hand-made silk cloth is dyed using natural dyes.

Various exhibitions held in Tashkent, the capital of Uzbekistan towards the end of last year also favoured change and innovation through the study of the regional characteristics of decorative applied art. For example, craftsmen from a variety of Central Asian countries took part in a craft exhibition held at the hotel 'Le Meridian'. The abundance of works of art available for sale at this exhibition made it look like the eastern bazaars of old, the colourful khan-atlas, carpets, Suzanne, ceramics, chasing, jewellery, painted boxes and all kinds of traditional handicrafts creating a dynamic display.

Hand-made garments made of cloth from Fazletdin Dadadjonov from Marghilan drew great interest. Secrets of how to make this cloth have been passed on from one generation to another in this family. Fazletdin has proved to be a worthy successor of his grandfather and father's craft. Khamid Abdudjabarov, a second-generation jeweller also arrived from Margilan. His earrings, necklaces, rings, bangles made of silver and nickel won the heart of many. Traditional Bukharan gold embroidery also impressed beyond its limits. Handbags and purses, slippers, dressing - gowns, waistcoats were skilfully decorated with gold thread. The craftswomen from Bukhara who sat embroidering a velvet pillowcase attracted from many passers-by.

A new kind of applied art has been developing in Uzbekistan over the last years-batik. These handed clothes are very expensive made strictly according to the traditional method of dying by means of kolibs (wooden stencils).

Folk craftsmen and professional artists generously shared the secrets of their craft, showing their exquisite creation which, now and in the future, will be in great demand throughout the process of reviving the Great Silk Road.

Ex 4. Write a composition about “ the Great silk road”

Ex 5. Translate the text into your mother tongue

BEDANA

As Amir Temur's soldiers set out to war on their horses, camels following up the rear overloaded with large quantities of ammunition and provision, almost every tenth man had a birdcage with a *bedana*, a bird believed to bring good fortune. The love of this grey, songless bird riches for back in time and today the *bedana* affectionately holds its place in our hearts, humorously known as the "Uzbek nightingale".

What is the secret of the *bedana*? Why is the regarded as a feathered talisman?

Bedana is the local name of the ordinary quail belonging to the gallinacean specie. It's about the size of a starling but looks even smaller because of its short tail. It weighs 100g in spring and 160- 170g in autumn. Its basic color is light ochre, with cross lines on its back, head and tail. If one compares the quail with oriole, redbreasts, wagtails and the numerous other coloured birds inhabiting Uzbekistan, an ordinary *bedana* will not even feature with such colourful competition. Nevertheless, its considered to bring its owner good luck.

One may find a cage with a bedana with its calm, lulling song in a chayhona surrounded by quiet conversation and fragrant tea.

"Pit-po-pit, pa-polak, va-vak", this simple song gives rise to a boundless affection for the bird. One can judge this bird's fighting abilities according to these faint sounds. There are 4 kind of *bedana*: *paparak*, *tatalak*, *khushtakchi* and *salmoki*. The first group is the most expensive-they sing quickly and loudly and are highly valued. There are very beautiful species of quails such as California and Japanese types, but the *bedana* comes out tops.

There are some quailing farms breeding Japanese quails in Uzbekistan. These birds don't sing, they lay eggs all year round. It only takes 5 hens and 1 cock to provide 3-4 eggs daily. Quail's eggs are very nutritious, they have 7 times less cholesterol than chicken eggs.

Uzbekistan's *bedana* is a migratory bird, it can be caught in spring and autumn, usually in large quantities. In order to protect this species a law banning the shooting of this bird was adopted.

Ex6. Write composition about one of your favorite other birds .

Ex 7 read and translate the text about Tashkent. What else do you know about it. Share your knowledge with your friends:

Central Asia attracts tourists with her distinctly original monuments from the medieval period of Islamic architecture found in well known ancient towns such as BUKHARA, SAMARKAND, and KHIVA. It is here where tireless travelers head in their quest for impressions of the majestic world of the Orient. And when they find it, in their awe, they tend to forget about the capital of today's

Uzbekistan, a two thousand-year-old town- TASHKENT. It is a city with some worthy sites.

In Tashkent one can find most of the basic types of public buildings dating back to the middle Ages: mausoleums, mosques and madrassahs. They reflect the styles of different historical periods while representing maintaining the famous domes of the Middle East.

The oldest of these memorials is the Sheikhantaur complex from the 14th 15th centuries, Zainaddin - Bobo mausoleum from the 12th 16th centuries and the religious Zangiata complex from the 14th -15th centuries. The Sheikhantaur complex was named after Sheikh Havendi Takhur and consists of 3 mausoleums: Yunus-khan the ruler of Tashkent 15th c) who was the grandfather of the Great Babur, the old tent like mausoleum of Qaldyrgach-biy (15th c) who was the ruler of Mogolistan and the mausoleum of Havendi Takhur himself.

Constructing mausoleums is a religious act in central Asia connected to respecting ancestors. Most of the mausoleums have the dual function of being a tomb as well as a mausoleum khanaka (the site for spiritual perfecting). The mausoleums of a sheikh Zainaddin Kul Arifoni (13th c.) was not an exception too. He was the son of the chief of the Baghdadi Sufis whose teachings became quite popular in Temur's court. Following the order of Temur, the Zangiata complex was built in the late 14th century - // consisted of two of the mausoleums: Zangiata and Ambar hibi. The holy sheikh Aikhja, nicknamed as Zangiata, ("The Black") was native to Shash and was a follower of Sufi Khoja Akhmad Yassavi. His wife, Ambar-bibi, was the patroness of maternity and fertility. This complex also includes a Namazgoh mosque, madrassah and a minaret. On holidays, after ziarats, festivals and open air parties took place here, as well as trading, performing acrobats, magicians and dervishes.

From the times of Sheibanids is the khazrati Imam (16th c.) consisting of the Kaffal Shashi mausoleum, the namazgoh mosque and the Barakkhana madrassah with the Suyunij-khan mausoleum. Khazrati Imam was a great imam - also know as Abubakir Mukhammad Kaffal al Shashi, one of first imams to preach throughout the Muslem world. He was also a scholar and a poet living in the Shash area in the 16th century A.D.

The monuments of the medieval architecture of Tashkent are a living history recorded in stone. The Chupanata mausoleum (17th c.) was dedicated to the legendary explorer of the Tashkent oasis who found water with his staff in this area. Chupanata, known as "kadam-joy", is just a holy, not an actual burial place. The Khoja Alambardor mausoleum (19th c) was dedicated to the right-hand-man of Kaffal Shash while he was spreading Islam around the Shash region.

In Tashkent there are also many types of mosques namely the junta, local and namazgoh. The central public juma-mosque would attract the faithful to Friday's prayer - K/iutba. A well preserved J ami mosque (15th c.) is part of the Registan complex on Chorsu Square. Each mahalla had its own local mosque for the five-times-daily namaz- Local mahalla's mosque were beautifully

decorated by the craftsmen in the area. Their inexhaustible talents and imagination can be seen in the interior and the outside balconies. This is particularly evident in the Khairabad ishart complex (18th c.)

Tashkent madrassahs (higher educational institution for Muslims) - Kukeldosh and Seid -Abdulkasym Sheikh are one of the largest in Central Asia except for the Ulugbek madrassah in Samarkand. Inside one can notice the style of Tashkent's architects; it was a strict, restrained and severe style with the sparse decoration of the edifices.

There is truth in the saying: "he, who doesn't remember his past, does not have a future". The monuments erected by ancient Muslim architects must not only be seen as objects of religious reverence. These are historical and cultural property of public. To visit them is to touch one's history, is the duty of citizens of this country. The government of the republic of Uzbekistan provides large amounts of money for the preservation and restoration of these examples of ancient architecture in Tashkent. As the Kufa inscriptions resurrected on the walls of the mausoleums sound the prophets' wisdom: "... a human being is mortal whereas his deeds are immortal..." We have inherited a wealth of spiritual and architectural heritage passed to us from the past. To value, preserve and pass it over to the generation is our sacred duty. Any construction without sustaining repairs will fall into decay and get destroyed. We must see to it that these memories last forever.

Ex 7. Write a composition about your native city in English

Translate the text into mother tongue

Youth organizations in Great Britain

Youth and youth movement have become important factors in the life of the country. Numerous youth organizations have been formed since the Second World War, uniting young people from all classes and sections of the population.

There are about 60 youth organizations in Great Britain. Youth Council, which represents the youth of the country both nationally and internationally. All youth organizations can be divided into three large groups:

1. Non-political organizations;
2. Youth organizations associated with political parties;
3. Youth organizations controlled by religious bodies.

The two largest non-political youth organizations are the associations of the Boy Scouts and the Girl Guides. There are about 1300000 boys and girls in them. The membership is voluntary.

The Scout Association was formed in 1908 by General Baden Powell. His idea was to train boys in mapping, signaling, knotting, first aid and all the skills that would arise from camping and outdoor activities. Most important of all for a Scout was to make a promise that he would do his best to do his duty to God and the Queen, to help other people and to obey the Scout Law. The Boy Scouts had

a left-handed handshake, a special badge and the motto "Be Prepared". The Scout Law embraces "honour, obedience, cheerfulness, thrift and cleanliness in thought and deed. The Scout movement was intended for boys from 11 to 14 (15), but in 1916 Baden Powell introduced a programme for younger people. He called them Wolf Cubs. They had special uniforms; badges, a special training system and the motto "Do your best!" The Wolf Cub pack is based on Kipling's "Jungle Book" about learning to survive.

The Girl Guides Association was founded by Baden Pawell in 1910. It's divided into three sections: Brownies (from 7.5 to 11), Guides (from 11 to 16), Rangers (from 16 to 21). The programme of training is planned to develop intelligence and practical skills including cookery, needlework, and childcare. Like a Scout a Girl Guide must be a friend to animals. The Girl Guides Association has extensive international links. There are some other non-political organizations: the Combined Cadet Force, Sea Cadet Corps, the Woodcraft Folk, the Youth Hostels Association, the National Federation of Young Farmers Clubs, and Greenpeace.

Youth Organization Greenpeace deals with most urgent ecological problems. It protests against nuclear weapon tests, sea and soil pollution, etc. Sport clubs are characteristic youth organizations in the UK. They unite people who are interested in baseball, football, golf, etc. There also exist interest clubs. You can attend any club: From theatre to bird-watching clubs. By the way, bird watching clubs are very popular in Great Britain. There are several youth organizations associated with political parties. The Youth Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament (YCND) unites young people and organizes mass rallies and meetings, demonstrations, marches of protest, festivals. It co-operates with the National Union of Students.

Grammar

Religious young organizations and groups aim at helping to elderly people or working in hospitals. There are even groups where young people help released prisoners to start then life a-new. Religious organizations pay attention not only to the study of religious views but involve youth into such activities as music festivals and amateur theatre. As you see, all there organizations aim at preserving and strengthening the social and political system existing in the country. Many of them have done and still are doing useful work in providing leisure facilities for young English people.

There are numerous different youth organizations in Great Britain. Some are large and some are small, some nation-wide and some local. Probably the largest are the Boy Scouts and the Girl Guides Associations, and the YMCA (Young Men's Christian Association) and the YWCA (Young Women's Christian Association), or simply "Y" for short. The Boy Scouts and the Girl Guides are for school-age teen-agers and the YMCA and the YWCA are for school leavers, college students, and young people who had already started working. Boy Scouts and Girl Guides have to do one good deed every day, to develop themselves mentally and physically. In summer they go camping in

tents with everything done by young people themselves. At the YMCA and the YWCA more attention is paid to sport and different social events, such as outing in the country, dances, debates, amateur activities, etc.

Write a composition about youth organizations "Kamolot" and its activity in Uzbekistan and your University. Use the words below

Vocabulary notes

Youth - 1) ЮНОСТЬ МОЛОДОСТЬ-ЁШЛИК 2) МОЛОДОЙ ЧЕЛОВЕК ЮНОША ЮНЕЦ-ЁШ ЙИГИТ (ҚИЗ) Syn: teenager Ant: adult, grown-up 3) молодежь-ёшлар

Represent – представлять (Кого-л.; as - как, В КАЧЕСТВЕ кого-л.); таништирмақ, показывать (себя) (as – В КАКОМ Л СВЕТЕ.); ўзини намойиш этмоқ, выдавать(себя) (as - за кого-л.)-ўзини бошқа киши ўрнида таништирмақ.

Divide – разделять на части разделять-бўлмақ, ажратмоқ

Scout – разведчик-разведкачи; **Boy Scout** — бойскаут; **girl scout** — герлскаут

Voluntary - добровольный; добровольческий

Signaling – передача сигналов, сигнализирование-хабар жўнатиш, билдириш.

Knotting - 1) связывание-тўқиш; 2) образование узлов; 3) бахрома; 4) вязка узлов; 5) подплетина; 6) Заделка сучков перед окраской;

Aid - помощь, (for, in, to)-ёрдам

Obey - 1) подчиняться, повиноваться-бўйсунмоқ, obeys the law -obeys the rule; Syn: comply with; 2) удовлетворять условиям уровнения

Badge - 1) эмблема, значок; Syn: device, cockade 2) СИМВОЛ ПРИЗНАК: ЗНАК-БЕЛГИ;

Uniform - 1) форменная одежда, форма; 2) единообразный, одинаковый

Survive - 1) пережить(современников, СВОЮ славу итд.)-кўпашамоқ; 2) а) Выдержать,-жон сақлаб қолмоқ б) остаться в живых продолжать существовать

Brownies - "младшие", "Брауни"; Младшая возрастная группа организации США [Girl Scouts of the USA) девочки 7-9 лет-Ақшдаги 7 ёшли қизлардан ташкил топган ташкилот.

Needlework - работа выполняемая иглой-нина билан бажариладиган иш.

Extensive – Всесторонний далеко идущий исчерпывающий-тезкор, илғор

I. Answer the following questions

1. Since what time has been formed youth organization?
2. How many youth organizations are in Britain?

3. Named three large groups of youth organizations in Britain.
4. Is the membership voluntary?
5. When was the Scout Association Formed and by who was it formed?
6. What is the idea of this Scout Association?
7. How did Baden Powell call the Scout Association for younger members?
8. Can you describe the idea of Youth Organization Greenpeace?
9. What do Religious young organizations occupied with?

10. What is the aim of all these organizations?

11. Fill in prepositions or adverbs:

1. Numerous youth organizations have been formed ... the Second World War; uniting young people ... all classes and sections ... the population.

2. Youth Council, which represents the youth ... the country ... nationally and internationally.

3. His idea was to train boys ... mapping, signaling, knotting, first aid and all the skills that would arise ... camping and outdoor activities.

4. Most important... all... a Scout was to make a promise that he would do his best to do his duty to.

5. The Scout movement was intended ... boys ... 11 to 14 (15), but... 1916 Baden Powell introduced a programme ... younger people.

6. Youth Organization Greenpeace deals ... most urgent ecological problems.

7. ... the way, bird watching clubs are very popular... Great Britain.

8. Religious organizations pay attention not... to the study ... religious views but involve youth ... such activities as music festivals and amateur theatre.

9. Many ... them have done and still are doing useful work ... providing leisure facilities ... young English people.

Grammar exercises

Exercise 1.

Put the correct form of the verbs in parentheses,

1. I'd rather you a cheaper piece of furniture for the children's room. We are broke now. (*choose*)
2. I'd rather you him about your decision to leave before somebody else tells him. (*tell*)
3. I'd rather you call me this afternoon. **I'll** be very busy, (*call*)
4. I'd rather you ' anyone about our deal. Now everybody knows about it. (*tell*)
5. She'd better in a larger firm, (*work*)
6. They'd rather to the concert; they **didn't enjoy it** at all. (*not go*)
7. He'd rather she so badly at the party last Saturday, (*not behave*)

8. You'd better..... them about our trip abroad, (*not tell*).
9. You'd better..... him now. (*call*)
10. I'd rather youthe work today, (*finish*)
11. I'd rather he me so many lies at the bar last night, (*not tell*)
12. We'd rather she..... about it before she made up her mind, (*think*)

Exercise 2. Finish the following sentences without changing the meaning. And write translation of them.

1. I'd prefer to have a cup of coffee than a pint of beer. I'd rather
2. I prefer staying indoors than going to the theatre.
I'd rather,
3. It would have been better if she had been more careful.
I'd rather
4. She had better not underestimate his abilities.
I'd rather -.....
5. It would have been better if he had realised his mistake when it wasn't too late.
He'd rather

Exercise 3.

Use the *Passive* form to complete the following sentences and translate into your mother tongue

1. The first Rolls-Royce cars in 1906. (*make*)
2. French.....in Morocco and Algeria, (*speak*)
3. Kilts by men and women in Scotland, (*wear*)
4. This dress..... for me by my husband, (*buy*)
5. Teaat all times in England, (*drink*)
6. 'Dr. Zivago'by Boris Pasternak, (*write*)
7. When the EEC? (*found*)

Exercise 4.

Rewrite each of these sentences in the *Passive*. And translate into your mother tongue

1. The Immigration Officials refused his entry to the country.
2. Mrs Bell
3. Someone sent me a Valentine card.
4. They are announcing the results.
5. I don't like if they tease me.
6. Has she paid for that hi-fi set?
played that piece beautifully.
7. The shop assistant gave me a receipt for the amount paid.
8. My fiance gave me a pair of golden ear-rings for my birthday.
9. My mother is cooking lunch now.
10. She loves it if people pay her compliments.

Exercise 5 Sometimes the best way to say something is to use *Passive*. Write a passive sentence in each of the following sentences. And translate into your mother tongue.

1. My brother didn't die (*kill in a car accident*)
2. My father didn't resign (*make redundant*)
3. The Smiths brothers didn't leave their work (*lay off*)
4. The students didn't write their exercises (*help I by the teacher*)
5. She didn't lose her purse (*steal*)
6. She didn't teach herself to play the violin (*teach I by Mrs. Angels*)
7. The workers didn't leave the building (*ask to leave*)
8. The man didn't jump into the swimming pool (*push*)
9. She didn't want to go to their house (*force*)
10. They didn't leave the house unlocked (*burgle last night*)
11. The train didn't arrive on time, (*delay by fog last night*)
12. My car is not ready yet. (*repair at the moment*)

Exercise 6

Turn these questions into *Indirect Speech* and translate into your mother tongue

1. "Who came slowly into the room last night?" he asked."
.....
2. "Does the plane arrive at noon?" she wanted to know."
.....
3. "Where have you put the keys?" my mother asked."
.....

4. "Do you often travel to far off places?' she asked.
.....
5. "Which cuisine do you really prefer?' he asked.
.....
6. "Were there many fans at the concert on Saturday night?my friend asked me.
.....
7. "Who came first this morning?" he said.
.....
8. "Will you ever be a millionaire?" she asked.
.....
9. "Have you told her anything, yet?" she wanted to know.
.....
10. "Did you know anything about the murder?" the policeman asked.
.....
11. "Should I telephone her or should I go out to meet her?"asked the secretary
.....
12. "Wouldn't it be better to decide now?" my mother said.
.....
13. "They will be flying to the Seychelles this time tomorrow" my nephew
announced
.....
14. "Why didn't you tell me the truth?"demanded my father angrily
.....
15. "Take your umbrella in case it rains."-warned Mom at the door
.....

Ex.7 Turn the following dialogue into indirect speech& write the translation of them.

Man : Good morning. I would like to book two seats for next Saturday's performance, please.

Booking office clerk: Yes,matinee or evening performance?

Man : I would like them for the evening performance

Booking office clerk: What kind of seats would you like?

Man: Well, how much are the seats in the dress circle?

Booking office clerk: They range from \$ 10 to \$20 for the dress circle

Man: Well, that's rather more than I wanted to pay. How much are the seats in the stalls then?

Booking office clerk: They are \$2.50 for the front rows and \$5 for the back rows

Man: I see and the upper circle?

Booking office clerk: \$3 but upper circle seats are all sold out for Saturday evening's performance.

Man: Well, in that case , I'll take the \$5 in the back stalls

Booking office clerk: I am afraid I haven't got two together in the \$5 seats

Man : I would rather the seats were together, really. Have you got two in the front stalls

Booking office clerk: Yes I could give you two together in the forth row, row D

Man: Well, I think I'll take those , then. Are they in the middle?

Booking office clerk: Yes They are in the middle. You would get a good view of the stage and be able to hear everything

Man: I'll take them . Here is the money. Thank you. Bye

Booking office clerk: Good bye

UNIT 6.

WRITING BUSINESS DOCUMENTS AND THEIR TRANSLATION

I Generally accepted disposition of the Business documents

Generally accepted disposition of the parts of a business letter:

- 1) title
- 2) date of the letter
- 3) name and address of the letter-receiver
- 4) opening speech
- 5) text of a letter

- 6) final formula of politeness
- 7) signature
- 8) instructions to enclosure

Widely-spread formulas of politeness

Addressee	Opening speech	Closing/ final formula
Messrs, A. Smith &Co., Ltd	Dear Sirs, Gentlemen	Yours faithfully, Yours truly, Yours very truly
Mr. A. Smith A. Smith, Esq.	Dear sir, Yours Faithfully, Yours truly, Yours very truly,	
Mr. A. Smith A. Smith., Esq.	Dear Mr. Smith, Yours sincerely, Yours very sincerely,	■
Mrs. B.Brown Miss.C.White	Dear Mrs. Brown, Dear Miss White,	Yours faithfully, Yours truly, Yours very truly

Mrs. B. Brown Miss. C White	Dear Mrs. Brown, Dear Miss White,	Yours sincerely, Yours very sincerely,
--------------------------------	---	--

Exercise 1. Study the rules of writing business letter and explain the main idea of it in English

The Basic Business Letter

When writing a business letter, you must pay attention to both the parts of a business letter and to your choice of formats. This handout will explain both concepts.

Parts of a business letter

Date

The date line is used to indicate the date the letter was written. However, if your letter is completed over a number of days, use the date it was finished in the date line. When writing to companies within the United States, use the American date format. (The United States-frased convention for formatting a date places the month before the day. For example: June 11, 2001.) Write out the month, day and year two inches from the top of the page. Depending which format you are using for your letter, either left justify the date or center it horizontally.

Sender's Address

Including the address of the sender is optional. If you choose to include it, place the address one line below the date. Do not write the sender's name or title, as it is included in the letter's closing. Include only the street address, city and zip code. Another option is to include the sender's address directly after the closing signature.

Inside Address

The inside address is the recipient's address. It is always best to write to a specific individual at the firm to which you are writing. If you do not have the person's name, do some research by calling the company or speaking with employees from the company. Include a personal title such as Ms., Mrs., Mr., or Dr. Follow a woman's preference in being addressed as Miss, Mrs., or Ms. If you are unsure of a woman's preference in being addressed, use Ms. If there is a possibility that the person to whom you are writing is a Dr. or has some other title, use that title. Usually, people will not mind being addressed by a higher title than they actually possess. To write the address, use the U.S. Post Office Format. For international addresses, type the name of the country in all-capital letters on the last line. The inside address begins one line below the sender's address or one inch below the date. It should be left justified, no matter which format you are using.

Salutation

Use the same name as the inside address, including the personal title. If you

know the person and typically address them by their first name, it

Exercise 2. Study to write business documents. The rules of writing business letters .

It is acceptable to use only the first name in the salutation (i.e. TTear Lucy:). In all other cases, however, use the personal title and full name followed by a colon. Leave one line blank after the salutation.

If you don't know a reader's gender, use a nonsexist salutation, such as "To Whom it May Concern." It is also acceptable to use the full name in a salutation if you cannot determine gender. For example, you might write *Dear Chris Harmon*: if you were unsure of Chris's gender.

Body

For block and modified block formats, single space and left justify each paragraph within the body of the letter. Leave a blank line between each paragraph. When writing a business letter, be careful to remember that conciseness is very important. In the first paragraph, consider a friendly opening and then a statement of the main point. The next paragraph should begin justifying the importance of the main point. In the next few paragraphs, continue justification with background information and supporting details. The closing paragraph should restate the purpose of the letter and, in some cases, request some type of action.

Closing

The closing begins at the same horizontal point as your date and one line after the last body paragraph. Capitalize the first word only (i.e., Thank you) and leave four lines between the closing and the sender's name for a signature. If a colon follows the salutation, a comma should follow the closing; otherwise, there is no punctuation after the closing.

Enclosures

If you have enclosed any documents along with the letter, such as a resume, you indicate this simply by typing Enclosures one line below the closing. As an option, you may list the name of each document you are including in the envelope. For instance, if you have included many documents and need to insure that the recipient is aware of each document, it may be a good idea to list the names.

Typist initials

Typist initials are used to indicate the person who typed the letter. If you typed the letter yourself, omit the typist initials.

March 16, 2001

Ernie English

1234 Writing Lab Lane

Write City, IN 12345

Dear Mr. English:

The first paragraph of a typical business letter is used to state the main

point of the letter. Begin with a friendly opening; then quickly transition into the purpose of your letter. Use a couple of sentences to explain the purpose, but do not go in to detail until the next paragraph.

Beginning with the second paragraph, state the supporting details to justify your purpose. These may take the form of background information, statistics or first-hand accounts. A few short paragraphs within the body of the letter should be enough to support your reasoning.

Finally, in the closing paragraph, briefly restate your purpose and why it is important. If the purpose of your letter is employment related, consider ending your letter with your contact information. However, if the purpose is informational, think about closing with gratitude for the reader's time.

Sincerely,

Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

The greeting. The following forms are correct for business and professional letters:

Gentlemen:
Dear Sir:
My dear Sir:
Dear Mr. Warren:

Ladies:
Dear Madam:
My dear Madam:
Dear Miss Howard:

In personal letters either a colon or a comma may be used after the greeting. A comma is considered less formal. In personal letters the range of greetings is unlimited and informal, like "My own Lovey-Dovey" of Judy's "Daddy long-legs".

The Body of the Letter. A good letter should be clear, direct, coherent, dignified and courteous.

The Complimentary Close. Correct forms for business letters are:

Yours truly, Yours
very truly, Very truly
yours, Respectfully
yours, Faithfully
yours, Sincerely
yours, Yours
sincerely, Cordially
yours.

The signature. Some of the conventions should be observed: a) neither professional titles, nor academic degrees should be used with a signature; b) an unmarried woman should sign herself as Miss Laura Blank, but she may place Miss in parentheses before her name if she feels that it is necessary for proper identification; c) a married woman or a widow signs her own name, nor her married name. For example: Diana Holiday Brown is her own name; Mrs. George Brown is her married name.

II Models for business letter writing

Model of an acceptance letter.

May 10, 2001
Ernie English
1234 Writing Lab Lane
Write City, IN 12345

The acceptance letter is a simple and pleasant letter to write. In the first paragraph, thank the company for the offer and directly accept the position.

Next, restate the contract provisions as you understand them. These are points that you and your contact at the company have discussed in relation to your employment. They may include salary, location, benefits, or any other items. Restate any instructions you were given in their acceptance letter to you. These might include the date that you will begin working, the salary discussed, or the hours you would be working. It is extremely important to restate these details because they provide documentation of an understanding between you and the company before an actual contract is signed.

Finally, end with a statement of your happiness at the opportunity to join the company. Be thankful and courteous, watching your tone so as not to sound too overconfident.

Sincerely,

Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

Follow-up to an Interview Letter Model

April 2, 2001
Ernie English

1234 Writing Lab Lane
Write City, IN 12345

Dear Mr. English:

The purpose of the follow-up to an interview is to convey your thankfulness at being given an interview. In the opening paragraph, thank the interviewer for their time. Thank them for allowing you to learn about the position and the company.

In the body of your letter, present a personal analysis of your interview and visit. It is important to avoid cliches and generalizations such as, "My visit to your company was very informational and interesting." Write about your impressions of the company and your review of the interview proceedings. You may also want to point out any new information that you learned about the company during your visit. If there is any new information about your education or work experience that you believe would be increase your chance of getting the position, present those as well.

In your conclusion it is important to be positive and reflect goodwill. The letter's intent is to show the interviewer that you are thorough, courteous, efficient and, most importantly, that you are sincerely interested in the job. It is likely that sending this letter will set you apart from the crowd.

Sincerely,

Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

Exercise 1. Read and translate

Model for Writing a Rejection of a Job Offer

May 10, 2001

Ernie English
1234 Writing Lab Lane
Write City, IN 12345

Dear Mr. English:

The purpose of this letter is to reject a job offer presented to you by a

company. It is important to be polite, while at the same time firmly rejecting the offer. In the opening paragraph, thank the employer for the offer. Convey that although you appreciated the offer, you are unable to accept the position. You may also wish to use an indirect approach, by stating the reasons for your refusal before rejecting the offer.

You should then give the employer the reasons for your refusal. The rejection of an offer is somewhat unimportant to the applicant, but it is extremely important to the employer. It allows the company to formally move on to the next applicant. More importantly, it tells the employer how to make the offer more appealing for the next applicant. After all, how can they be expected to fix a problem if they don't know what it is? After you have stated your reasons for rejecting their offer, politely refuse the offer (if you haven't already done so).

End your letter with a sense of goodwill. This is important because you may wish to apply for a position with the company at a later date. Also, be sure to thank them for the time they invested while working with you.

Sincerely,

Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

Exercise 2. Translate into your mother tongue.

Model for Writing a Reference Request Letter

February 10, 2001

Louie Lab
1234 University St.
University City, IN 12345

Dear Mr. Lab:

You will need to write a reference request letter before you create a reference sheet to distribute to potential employers. It is meant to give the reference some warning that an employer may be contacting them. It also insures that they have the most up-to-date information about your qualifications and education. In the first paragraph, your primary goal is to reintroduce yourself to your potential reference. Simply give a quick review of the relationship and situations the two of you shared. This opening should be courteous and polite. Provide a little information about yourself. This is especially important if you have not spoken with your potential reference in some time. State your field of study, year in school, and/or career aspirations.

Next, you should formally ask to use this person as a reference. Briefly discuss the position for which you are applying and how the reference will be

used. Will it be utilized as an addition to your resume or presented at the interview? This information will give your reference a better understanding of the information that would be expected from them if an employer contacted them.

Finally, close the letter with a sentence that assumes you have permission to use the reference unless you hear otherwise. You may wish to include a self-addressed stamped card so that the person may send you an answer. Also, include a copy of your resume with the letter. This will provide helpful information about your qualifications and allow the reference to speak intelligently to potential employers. Thank the reference for allowing you to use them in your job search and end with a friendly closing.

Sincerely,
Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

Here is an example of a business letter:

Dear Miss Carnaby,
Allow me to enclose a contribution to your very deserving Fund before it is finally wound up.

Yours very truly,
Hercule Poirot

Exercise 3. Write a letter to your friend sharing the memories of your holiday trip and your feelings at the station on the day of departure.

Exercise 4. Read this letter of guarantee, translate it into your mother tongue and write a letter to an imaginable company.

Letter of Guarantee
Contract No 123
Trans No 65

We hereby certify that the goods supplied under the above Trans No 65 have been dispatched in one complete lot, in accordance with the documents attached.

We also certify that the goods supplied conform to the highest currently accepted British standard of quality for such equipment, and to the conditions of the contract.

We hereby guarantee our equipment for a period of twelve months from the date of putting the equipment into operation, but no more than eighteen months

from the date of delivery.

Our liability is limited to making good, by repair or replacement, only defects caused by faulty design, materials or workmanship, during normal and proper use of the equipment.

At the expiration of the guarantee period all further liability on our part ceases.

**For and on behalf of Cracker Ltd.
Export Manager**

**Exercise 5. Read and translate into your mother tongue.
Model for Writing a Request for Further Negotiations**

April 25, 2001

Ernie English
1234 Writing Lab Lane
Write City, IN 12345

Dear Mr. English:

A request for further negotiations letter is much like your acceptance or rejection letter. The difference is that the request for further negotiations shows that you would accept the offer contingent on the result of negotiations. To begin the letter, thank the employer for the offer. Then state your wish to discuss things further. You can do this in two ways: a direct request for further negotiations or a conditional statement.

Next, it is important to stress the points of your contract that require further discussion. List them all, so that the company can prepare their responses once instead of in a number of letters such as this. Also, it may be helpful for you to state the reasons for the discussion of each point. This will give the employer a better understanding of your specific needs. Depending on the type and number of points you are discussing, it may be beneficial to format them in a list. This is sometimes an easier way to read and organize the information than paragraph form.

In closing, it may be helpful to suggest that the employer contact you with their initial reactions to your unresolved issues. List your contact information and when you may be reached. Restate your general appreciation for the offer and maintain a sense of goodwill.

Sincerely,

Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

Exercise 6. Read and translate into your mother tongue .

Reply to a Rejection Model Letter

May 7, 2001

Ernie English
1234 Writing Lab Lane
Write City, IN 12345

Dear Mr. English:

Writing this letter is optional, but doing so is a good idea. It leaves the door open for you to apply to the firm sometime in the future when your qualifications have changed and is a way of maintaining a good relationship with the company. In the opening, thank the company for their time and consideration of your application and qualifications.

Use the body of your letter to discuss your positive impressions of the company. You might mention interviews that you had with company representatives, information you learned about the company during your application process, and any specific people who were particularly helpful or kind to you during the process.

Close the letter by mentioning the possibility of future contact with the company. Remain optimistic and thankful that the company considered your application.

Sincerely,

Lucy Letter
123 Winner's Road
New Employee Town, PA 12345

Models for writing business letters

Exercise 7. Read and translate into your mother tongue. Here is a letter on "Booking seats in an airplane"

11 Gratton Terasse
Hampstead
London, N.W.
November 10. 2006

Austrian Airlines
34 Dover Street
London, W1X

Dear Sir,

Confirming our telephone conversation of this morning, kindly reserve me two seats in the plane leaving London Airport for Washington at 5.00 p.m. on Wednesday, December 5th. I will also be glad if you will send me the time table of your Airline's flights from Washington to London during the period of December 15th - 31st. I enclose cheque for the price of the seats, flight London- Washington.

Yours Truly, Sardor
Raximov

Exercise 8. Try to translate the following letter for reserving a room in a hotel and write a positive reply to the letter

Кенсингтон Палис Гарден., 3
Лондон, S. W. 9 сентябр, 2006

Шератон меҳмонхонаси
А . Навои кучаси
Тошкент шаҳри
16 январь 2006 йил

Хурматли жаноб

Сиздан илтимос килардимки, менга уч хафта муддатга алоҳида хаммоми булган бир кишилик хона тайёрлаб куйсангиз.

Мен юртингизга 15 сентябрда ташриф буюриб, 6 октябрда уни тарк этмокчиман. Яна нархларни хам билишни истардим.

Хурмат билан
Джон Браун

Exercise9. Read and translate into your mother tongue

The letters can be of different form. It also may be a "thank you" letter. Whenever someone helps you, you say, "thank you". Sometimes, though, you need to show your feelings with more than those two words. For example, you may feel this way when a person gives you a gift or does you a favor. Then you should write a Thank you letter. In this letter, you want the person to know that you appreciate the time, thought, or present given to you.

In the following letter the waiter thanks her grandfather for a gift:

431Columbus Avenue
Boston, MA 02116
January 18, 2008

Dear Grandpa,

Thank you so much for the yoocten box that you made for me. The sailboat you carved on the lid is gfreat. Ihmust have taken a lot of time to make the sails and waves look *ϕ* real. Right now the box is on my desk. I've already filled it with pencils and pens,because it's the perfect size. Thanks again-I really love it!/

Love,
Rosaria

Now you try to write a letter to say thank you for a gift or favor you have received. Tell something specific about the gift or favor to show you appreciation. Here are some prompts for you to help with the topic:

1. May be your older sister sent you a special T-shirt for birthday.
2. May be your uncle took you and your best friend on a fishing trip.
3. Maybe your neighbor let you borrow a suit for a costume.
4. Maybe your coach took the whole baseball team out for a team party.

Brainstorm gifts or favors below. Then choose one to write about.

Gifts: _____

Favors or help: _____

Exercise10. Think of specific details you can mention about the gift or favor. You can:

- describe a detail or part you liked (the pretty color of the t-shirt, learning how to cast a fishing rod)
- tell how you will use it (you will wear the T-shirt to a party)
- tell why it was special to you or how it helped you (the suit was the best costume, the team party was a great end to the season)
- pay a complement to show your appreciation (note the person's generosity, skill or good taste)

On the lines below, write two or three specific details you could include in your letter:

Samples of Business documents
Business Letters

Tranlate ACKNOWLEDGMENT (receipt contract)

**ABC Corporation
Street**

**9/15/88 123 Long
Bigtown, CA 88888**

Dear Director

This is actnowledge receipt of the housing contract that I requested.

Thank you for your promptness.

Yours truly,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read 'Thomas R. Hood', written in dark ink.

Thomas R. Hood

**Thomas R. Hood Associated
Fourth and Pine Street
Los Angeles, CA 88888**

ACKNOWLEDGMENT (receipt contract)

**Prof. Louis Green
English
Boise, ID 99999**

**9/15/88 Dept. Of
Idaho State College**

Dear Prof. Green:

Thank you for sending the book parcel. It arrived safely and is in good condition

We appreciate your care and consideration and look forward to hearing it you again

Springer

A.B.

**A.B. Stringer
Rockway Apartments
Northtown, MI 22222**

Exercuse1.Try to translate into English

Указания, связанные с этим предложением, и я отправляю сегодня остаток Вашего заказа. Надеюсь, товар дойдет до вас в полном порядке, и вы будете им вполне удовлетворены. Благодарю Вас еще раз, и заверяю Вас в моей искренней готовности всегда быть вам полезным.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Большая благодарность за заказ N 107 от 1 марта. Мы очень сожалеем, что не можем его принять, так как указанная вами дата поставки не оставляет достаточного времени, за которое мы можем приобрести большинство предметов, которые вам требуются. Необходимый минимальный срок приобретения товара - 4~5 недель.

Мы рады помочь вам, но мы уверены, что вы поймете необходимость предоставить нам немного больше времени для удовлетворения ваших потребностей.

С уважением,

Поставка товара

Уважаемые господа,

Ваш заказ от 13 апреля получен вовремя, и мы сразу же приступаем к его выполнению. Мы надеемся отправить товар в следующую пятницу и не сомневаемся, что он вам понравится.

Благодарим вас и надеемся, что это не последний ваш заказ.
С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Примите нашу благодарность за ваше письмо от..., в котором вы просите нас поставлять вам товар на условиях месячной оплаты по счету.

Мы рады узнать, что вы намерены расширить бизнес с нами и несколько изменить свою просьбу. Новая договоренность немедленно вступит в действие. Ждем вашего нового заказа, и рады были узнать, что вы довольны поставленным нами товаром.

С уважением,

Претензии

Уважаемые господа,

Мы получили документы в срок и вывезли товар.

Мы вам очень благодарны за быстрое выполнение заказа. Все поставлено правильно и прибыло в хорошем состоянии, за исключением ящика N...

К сожалению, когда мы открыли этот ящик, в нем оказались совершенно иные предметы, и мы можем только догадываться, что произошла ошибка и содержимое этого ящика попало сюда из другого заказа.

Так как нам нужны изделия, которые мы заказали, для того чтобы завершить поставки нашим клиентам, мы вынуждены просить вас немедленно произвести замену ошибочно присланного товара. Мы прилагаем список содержимого ящика N..., и будем вам благодарны, если вы сравните его с нашим заказом и вашей копией счета-фактуры.

А пока мы будем держать у себя вышеупомянутый ящик до вашего распоряжения; дайте, пожалуйста, знать, как вы намерены в отношении него распорядиться.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

К большому сожалению мы должны вам сообщить, что ваша

последняя партия товара не соответствует принятому стандарту. Материал выглядит не плотным и не будет держать форму. Мы послали вам отдельной упаковкой кусок этого материала, а также кусок от материала предыдущей партии ткани.

Мы никогда не сомневались в высоком качестве тканей, которые мы от вас получали, и тем больше наше огорчение на этот раз, потому что мы уже поставили ткань своим новым заказчикам. Поскольку нам придется забрать ее обратно, мы должны попросить вас сообщить нам без задержки, что вы можете предпринять, помочь нам выйти из этого затруднительного по-

С уважением,

Exercise 2. Translate into your mother tongue.

Dear Sirs,

We regret very much that you should have cause to complain of the goods supplied by us. We are at a loss to understand this, and shall be very much obliged if you will return them to us. When we have examined them, we will write you again.

Yours faithfully,

Dear Sir,

We have received your letter of June 12th, and are at a loss to understand your complaint as to the quality of the lined supplied to you. This is a line we have sold constantly for years and we have received no complaints from other customers. It is made in our own mills, and the source of the raw material has not been changed. We think therefore you must be under a misapprehension in thinking the quality is inferior to previous supplies. We are, however, sending our agent to inspect the goods and will write you further when we have received his report.

Yours faithfully,

Exercise 3. Learn phrases by heart.

Сообщения о выполнении заказа

1. You may rely on us to carry out your instructions in every detail.
2. Your order is receiving immediate attention. You can depend on us to effect delivery within your timelimit.
3. We have taken special note of your packing in structions and these will be strictly observed.
4. Special instructions have been given to our des patch department to send your orders on May 1st, June 1st and July 1st respectively. You may be sure that your wishes will be carried out.

5. We cannot guarantee delivery by next Friday as your order was received too late for this week's despatch, but we are putting your goods on rail, and they will reach you more quickly than if we waited for the next van delivery.

6. The goods are nearly ready for despatch and we should be glad to have your instructions.

7. We have not yet had precise shipping instructions and are holding your order until these arrive.

8. As you need the goods so urgently we have arranged transport by road to the port.

9. To avoid storage charges at the port, we are holding your goods here pending arrival of your forwarding instructions.

10. We received your letter of September 4, and immediately cabled you, as per copy enclosed, stating that the goods were despatched on the 1st, which we confirm.

Exercise 4. Learn phrases by heart. *Задержка выполнения заказа*

1. Much to our regret, your order has been held up at the docks.

2. Owing to delays in the delivery of raw materials, we fear we may be unable to execute your order before Jan. 23rd. Please accept our apologies for the inconvenience caused - we are working day and night to catch up with schedule.

3. The recent exceptional demand for this line makes it impossible to promise delivery of any further orders before June 15th.

4. We think it fair to point out that recent changes in import quotas may cause us difficulty in executing contract orders and that some delays are inevitable.

Exercise 5. Learn phrases by heart. *Претензии-этироз*

1. You have supplied goods below the standard we expected from the samples.

2. The bulk of goods delivered is not up to sample.

3. Unfortunately, we find you have sent us the wrong goods.

4. On comparing the goods received with the sample, we were surprised to find that the colour is not the same.

5. Evidently some mistake was made and the goods have been wrongly delivered.

6. Our chemist reports that the content is not up to the percentage agreed.

7. We cannot accept these containers as they are not the size and shape we ordered

**Exercise 6. Learn phrases by heart. *Поставка товара-товарни
етказии.***

Предлагаятся следующие образцы писем.

Dear Sirs,

Your order of April 13th has been duly received, and is having our immediate attention. We hope to dispatch the goods on Friday next, and I am sure they will give you every satisfaction.

Thanking you very much, and trusting to be favoured with any further orders you may require.

Yours faithfully,

Dear Sirs,

Many thanks for your letter of... in which you ask us to place you on monthly account terms.

We are pleased to hear that you propose to increase your business with us and are quite willing to comply with your request. The new arrangement will operate immediately.

We look forward to serving you and are delighted to hear that you are satisfied with the goods we have supplied.

Yours faithfully,

Exercise 7. Learn the followings by heart and translate into mother tongue.

Претензии-эйтироз

Dear Sirs,

We duly received the documents and took delivery of the goods. We are much obliged to you for the prompt execution of this order. Everything appears to be correct and in good condition except in case No...

Unfortunately when we opened this case we found it contained completely different articles, and we can only presume that a mistake was made and the contents of this case were for another order.

As we need the articles we ordered to complete deliveries to our own customers, we must ask you to arrange for the despatch of replacements at once. We attach a list of the contents of case No., and shall be glad if you will check this with our Order and your copy of your Invoice.

In the meantime we are holding the above mentioned case at your disposal; please let us know what you wish us to do with it.

Yours faithfully,

Dear Sirs,

It is with great regret that we have to inform you that your last delivery is not up to your usual standard. The material seems to be too loosely woven and is inclined to pull out of shape. By separate mail we have sent you a cutting from this material, also one from cloth of an early consignment in texture.

We have always been able to rely on the high quality of the materials you sent us and we all the more disappointed in this case because we supplied the cloth to new customers. As we shall have to take it back we must ask you to let us know, without delay, what you can do to help us in getting over this difficulty.

Yours faithfully,

Dear Sirs,

Thank you for your letter dated... We were glad to know that the consignment was delivered promptly, but it was with great regret that we heard case No... did not contain the goods you ordered.

On going into the matter we find that a mistake was indeed made in the packing.

We shall be much obliged if you will keep case No... and contents until called for by our agent whom we have instructed accordingly.

Please accept our many apologies for the trouble caused to you by the error.

Yours faithfully,

III LETTERS ON DIFFERENT BUSINESS SITUATIONS

1. Inquires

1. Why is the following letter unsatisfactory?

Dear Sir, We recently saw an advertisement of yours for hooks Please send us a quotation

Yours faithfully,

2. Write a letter from the following notes:

Guazelli Company of Sao Paulo write on 3rd August 19 to Taylor & Co., Mincing Lane, London EC4 asking for a special offer of Darjeeling tea. They will require at least 200 cases monthly, and would like prices, terms, delivery dates.

2. Quotations, Offers

1. Letter writing

Write a reply to your inquiry for hooks (above) quoting price, terms of payment and delivery date, and enclosing samples and an order form.

2. Write a letter from the following notes:

Taylor & Co., London EC4 thank Guazelli Company, Sao Paulo (10th August 19) for inquiry of August 3rd. in accordance with the request from Guazelli company, they enclose their latest price list and samples. Their terms of payment are: cash against invoice. Should further orders follow, they are willing to allow Guazelli Company three months' credit. They look forward to a trial order.

3. Sales Letters, Changes in Business

1. Letter writing You work for Jones and Co., who for the last five years have been the agents in your country for the products of Nippon Photoelectric, P.O. Box 362, Tokyo. During this time your company has sold large numbers of the 'Superfax A5'

copying machine. The latest sales figures however show a sudden fall and Photometric wrote one month ago to ask the reason why. Your Sales Manager has drafted a reply and wants you to write the letter. Write a business letter based on his instructions:

- (a) Acknowledge letter.
- (b) Apologize for delay. Give reason, e.g. absence from office.
- (c) Fall in sales. Very worrying.
- (d) Mention sales effort.
- (e) Mention possible causes, e.g. recent price increase, competition.
- (f) Refer to defects in machines.
- (g) Give our opinion - new products needed,
- (h) State need for effective measures.
- (h) Willingness to give further details,
- (j) Request comments

2. Write a letter:

The Continental Sports Company Ltd. announces the opening of a new factory in Springvale, Scotland to produce skis made of glass fibre reinforced with plastic - special polyester provides elasticity and strength - originally planned to make ski poles of plastic too - instead collaboration arranged with the British Light Alloy Company of Brixton - ski poles manufactured of special light metal conical tube - skis and poles being offered at special introductory prices - price list enclosed.

4. Counter-Proposals, Concessions

1. Write a letter:

Guazelli Company of Sao Paulo write to Taylor & Co. on 17th August, pointing out that there is increased competition from new areas of tea production in Africa. The quality of the tea that Taylor & Co. offer is higher, but so are their prices. They ask the suppliers for a price reduction of 20%, in order that Guazelli Company can make a special introductory offer. Once their customers have bought the tea and have tasted it, there will be a much better chance of selling it at regular prices.

5. Orders, Order Acknowledgements

1. Write an order:

On 29th August Guazelli Company, Sao Paulo, thank Taylor & Co. for price concession. They now order for immediate delivery 150 cases of Darjeeling tea, No. 412. They request a credit of three months and ask for an acknowledgement of the order.

2. Write an acknowledgement:

On 5th September Taylor & Co. write that they are very pleased to receive Guazelli Company's order for 150 cases of Darjeeling tea, No. 412. They will be able to execute the order by the end of the month. Since they have not yet done any business with Guazelli, terms for this first order are cash against invoice. They enclose a pro-forma invoice and await an early reply.

6. Dispatch, Packing, Transport

1. Write a letter giving delivery instructions:

On August 7, Shirhana & Sons, forwarding agents of Port Road, Madras, India, send the Victoria Cycle Works delivery instructions on behalf of Worldwide Dealers of Hong Kong. The 42 containers are to be addressed to Shirhana's Madras warehouse and marked according to specifications. Besides the usual commercial invoices, a consular invoice and certificate of origin are required.

2. Write a letter giving advice of dispatch:

Victoria Cycle Works write to Shirhana & Sons on 17th August informing them that the bicycles have been dispatched according to their delivery instructions. Enclosed are the documents they requested.

7. Payment and Reminders

1. Letter writing

(a) As MBM Ltd. have experienced very slack trade recently and have not been able to dispose of the consignment, they write to Astor Distributors Inc., 120 Webster St., Oakland, California 94612, making a proposal for extended terms of credit.

(b) The invoice which Taylor & Co., London EC4, sent to Guazelli Company was due to be paid by October 15th. On November 15 Taylor & Co. write to their customers asking them to settle the overdue account.

8. Complaints, Handling Complaints

1. Letter writing

(a) Guazelli Company write on 18th December 19 __ saying that they are in a very awkward position, since they have not yet received the shipment advised by letter of 18th November from Taylor & Co., London EC4. They request supplier to explain the non-delivery.

(b) Taylor & Co. reply on 23rd December 19 __ . Their forwarding agents have now been instructed to forward the cases of tea to Sao Paulo as soon as possible. They apologize for the inconvenience caused by this delay.

. (p. 105)

1.

29th August, 19

Dear Sirs,

Thank you for allowing us a price concession. We confidently hope this will result in increased sales to our mutual advantage.

We now order

150 cases of Darjeeling tea,
No.412 for immediate delivery.

May we ask you for a credit of three months? Please let us have your

order acknowledgement by return.

Yours faithfully,

2.

5th September, 19

Dear Sirs,

We were very pleased to receive your order for 150 cases of our No. 412 Darjeeling tea. We shall be able to execute the order by the end of this month.

You asked ask to grand you three months credit. As we pointed out in our letter of 10th August, for this initial order our terms are cash against invoice. We enclose a pro-forma invoice and look forward to an early reply.

Yours faithfully,

6. Dispatch, Packing, Transport *Question on the Letters* (a) Advice of dispatch

1.It was dispatched by rail.

2.It will be shipped from Southampton (MV Orion) to Sao Paulo.

1. Its destination is Sao Paulo.
2. An invoice contains the names of the supplier and the customer, date, details of order (order number, date), quantity, description and price of goods, details of delivery, packing, marks, terms of payment, discounts.

(b) Packing

1. They are then to be shipped overseas from Brisbane.
2. A container holds a large quantity. Once packed, the contents need no handling **until** the container reaches its destination. The packing of the goods can be light.
3. The seller pays for freight until the goods are no board at Brisbane. The buyer

pays the rest, or may charge it to his customer.

4. Container hire will be charged to Worldwide Dealers Ltd.

(c) Air shipment

1. Credit was only confirmed on the 19th.

2. The original quotation of 30th October was for sea freight. Air freight is more expensive, so the customers was charged extra.

3. Besides the usual shipping documents (invoice, packing lists, insurance certificate or policy), an air shipment requires an air waybill and often a certificate of origin.

Exercises. (p. 106)

1.

August 7, 19__

en:

half of the Worldwide Dealers of Hong Kong, we are attaching a specification of delivery instructions for
of bicycles. These are to be addressed to our Madras warehouse (address as above) and marked accordingly.
ations.

et us have a consular invoice and certificate of origin besides the usual commercial invoices.

Very truly yours, Enc.

2

17th August, 2008

Dear Sirs,

We are pleased to inform you that the 42 containers of bicycles were
dispatched to you this morning according to the delivery instructions
contained in your letter of 7^l August

As requested, we enclose a consular invoice and certificate of origin, together
with our invoice.

We look forward to hearing from you on receipt of the bicycles.

faithfully, Enclosures

Yours

7. Payment and Reminders

Questions on the Letters

(a) Making payment

1. Carson's pay by cheque (check).
2. Carson's are pleased with the way the order was carried out, since the furniture arrived exactly on time.

(b) Acknowledging payment

1. Carson's' account is now completely clear.
2. They enclose a receipt.

(c) Reminder

1. Payment was about a week overdue when the reminder was written.
2. They should disregard the reminder.

(d) Second notice

1. They are writing because the Mandarin Importing & Exporting Co. still have not settled their account.
2. They are prepared to wait another two weeks.

3. Final notice

1. It is direct and impersonal, without being impolite, ending with a threat of legal action.
2. They should have sent a check by now, or at least have explained the delay in payment.
3. Other suppliers of customers could hear of it, either direct or through a credit inquiry agency.

(f) Request for extension of credit (p.52)

1. There was a fire at their warehouse, which caused excessive losses.
2. They think they will need another three months (from the date of the letter) to pay off the balance.

(g) Extending credit (p.53)

1. They understand the difficulty and are willing to grant the extension of payment asked for.
2. They ask Bunbury Estate Builders to sign a 90-day promissory note.

(h) Refusing extension (p.54)

1. Bunbury Estate Builders have asked for an extension of credit several times in the past.
2. They will place the account in the hands of a collection agency.
3. A collection agency can first ask for payment by a certain date, and if this is not made, can take legal steps to recover the debt.

IV-Sales Letters, Changes in Business

Direct advertising, in the form of letters to a selected group of readers, is an effective way to promote sales. Such *sales letters* should appeal to the potential customer. They should:

- arouse the reader's attention
- create desire to make use of your offer
- convince him that these products or services are the best ones for him
- activate him to place an order.

Almost any communication can be used as a sales letter. *Announcements* to customers and others *or important changes* can be used to make your company, your products or services better known to the public, and to attract buyers.

- a) Sales letter introducing product to a new market

FARMERS FRUIT PRODUCTS

Taunton, Somerset
England

November 19.2008

Dear Sirs,

In the field of fruit preserves, English jams and marmalades have been regarded as the best for a century and a half. Competition has not affected their quality or attraction. Their reputation is spread by everyone who tastes them: they are recommended by word of mouth to relatives, friends and many prospective customers.

English fruit farmers supply FARMERS with the best quality produce from their orchards and gardens. Fresh citrus fruits are imported from Spain and Israel all the year round. Careful selection and preserving ensure the quality of the well-known FARMERS jams and marmalades that are supplied to stores all over the world in lib jars or 21b tins

Please refer to the enclosed price-list, and let us know your requirements on the form attached. You may be able to profit from special terms on your initial order. Delivery can be made shortly after we receive your order. FARMERS look forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours faithfully,

FARMERS FRUIT PRODUCTS

Enc. Price-list
Provisional order form

Questions on the Letter

1. How long have English preserves enjoyed a widespread reputation?
2. How is their reputation spread?
3. Where does the fruit for FARMERS products come from?

b) Sales letter announcing company merger, offering a larger range of products and price reductions

**Nikko Photographic Company 8-10 Tsukiji 5 - chome Chuo - ku
Tokyo**

November 21,

19_ Gentlemen:

We have pleasure in informing you of the merger of our company with
Yamaichi Universal of Tokyo
which will come into effect on January 1, 2008 . The new company will be
known as

Universal Nikko
Optics with headquarters at 8-10 Tsukiji 5-
chome
Chuo-ku Tokyo

Yamaichi Universal established in 2008, are well known as manufacturers
of first-class optical equipment and instruments. The lenses used in our
cameras for more than sixty years have been bought from this firm, and we
look forward to closer co-operation and rationalization of production.

As a result of this merger we are able to offer you a larger range of cameras,
projectors and optical equipment. Reduced costs in manufacture and
distribution can be passed on to our customers in the form of price
reductions.

No further changes will be made. We look forward to maintaining the
personal relationship and continuing the prompt service that our customers
appreciate. Please give us an opportunity of supplying you with our extended
range of goods. Our catalogues in enclosed: the choice is yours.

Very truly

yours, Enclosure

Questions on the Letter

1. Why has the Nikko Photographic Company decided to merge with Yamaichi Universal?
2. What will be the advantages for the customer?
3. Why are no further changes planned?

Learn the phrases

Sales Letters

You will be interested to know that we have just introduced our new....

May we draw your attention to....

We can offer you a special price/discount if you place your order before....

Please let us know if you would like to have samples or a demonstration.

The reputation of our products has been spread by all who know them.

We are sending you our catalogue/samples under separate cover.

Changes in business

We have pleasure in notifying you/announcing that our business has been amalgamated with....

Last week we opened our new branch/factory at....

To mark the occasion we are making a special offer of....

We are writing to inform you that Mr. F. J. Welsh and Mr. C Hanson have been appointed as Directors in succession to Sir Eric Seymour and Mr. J.T. Lampton.

3. Sales Letters, Changes in Business

(a) Sales letter introducing product to a new market

1. English preserves have been regarded as the best for about 150 years.
2. People talk about them to their relatives, friends, and other prospective customers.
3. Some fruits come from English orchards and gardens, and citrus fruits are imported from Spain and Israel.

(b) Sales letter announcing company merger, offering a larger range of products and price reductions

1. They have decided to merge in order to obtain closer co-operation and rationalization of production.

2. A large range of cameras, projectors and optical equipment will be available, and the customer can also expect price reductions.
3. Universal Nikko Optics want to maintain the personal relationship, and to continue the prompt service that their customers are used to.

19 March

2008 Dear Sirs,

Thank you for the letter you wrote us last month. Please excuse the delay in replying, caused by my absence from the office on urgent business matters.

I agree with you that the fall in sales, which you have also noticed, is very worrying. However, I would like to assure you that our company has continued to make every effort to promote sales and to interest customers in the 'Superfax A 5'. On examining the possible causes, we here think that the decline may be due to the recent price increase, and more competition from other manufacturers of copying machines. Another reason, as we reported to you previously, may be due to some customers having sales either. In our opinion it would be a good time now to introduce new products. For this some effective measures are needed on your part. If you wish we are willing to give you further details of such measures. In the meantime we would like to hear your opinion, and would therefore ask you to let us have your comments. We look forward to hearing from you soon

faithfully,

Manager

Yours

Sales

Exercise 1. Translate into English.

Уважаемые господа,

Благодарим вас за ваше письмо от... Мы рады узнать, что груз доставлен очень быстро, но мы с сожалением узнали, что в ящике N... содержался не тот товар, который вы заказывали.

Разобравшись в этой проблеме, мы выяснили, что ошибка действительно произошла при упаковке.

Мы будем вам благодарны, если вы оставите ящик N... и его содержимое у себя до того, пока за ним не приедет наш агент, которому мы дали соответствующие указания.

Примите, пожалуйста, наши извинения за причиненное беспокойство допущенной нами ошибкой.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Мы очень сожалеем, что у вас появились основания жаловаться на доставленный вам товар. Мы просто в растерянности, не зная, как это понять, и будем вам признательны, если вы вернете его нам. После тщательной проверки его мы снова свяжемся с вами.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Мы получили ваше письмо от 12 июня, и в полной растерянности от вашей претензии относительно качества поставленного вам товара. Это товар, который мы в течение многих лет продавали и не получали никаких претензий от других клиентов. Товар производится на наших собственных фабриках из одного и того же сырья. Мы полагаем, что вы просто заблуждаетесь, думая, что качество этого товара ниже того, что вы получали раньше. Тем не менее, мы направляем своего агента для инспекции товара и позднее, когда получим его доклад, свяжемся с вами.

С уважением,

Банковские операции

Уважаемые господа,

Откройте, пожалуйста, нам текущий счет на имя... Мы прилагаем образцы подписей партнеров, которые могут подписывать чеки от нашего имени.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Ссылаясь на ваш счет N 21026 от 3 июля, мы должны отметить, что вы допустили ошибку в указании общей суммы. Наш подсчет дает цифру - 237 000 долл., которую мы считаем правильной, а не 247 000 долл., как указываете вы.

Мы прилагаем чек на указанную нами сумму, и были бы вам обязаны, если бы вы внесли исправления в счет или записали сумму в кредит счета.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Ваша выписка с банковского лицевого счета на последний квартал года в порядке, но мы думаем, что вы допустили ошибку в указании специальной скидки. В вашем письме от 15 сентября прошлого года вы дали согласие на предоставление дополнительной 5%-ной скидки при поквартальных сделках, на сумму... руб. Сумма, указанная в данной выписке составляет... руб., но вы указали только 2,5%-ную скидку.

Просим привести цифры в соответствие, после чего мы представим

счет к оплате.

С уважением,

Уважаемые господа,

Ваша квартальная выписка с банковского лицевого счета получена несколько дней тому назад и показывает баланс в сумме... руб. в вашу пользу.

Мы обращаем ваше внимание на две кредитные позиции, которые вы не показываете в этой выписке: во-первых, сумму в... рублей, которую вы должны нам в соответствии с кредитовым авизо А124 от 17 мая; и, во-вторых, сумму в... рублей, причитающуюся нам за пус

Additional material

Methods of letter writing and translation activity 2.4 official correspondence

All Students read a variety of official correspondence which introduces aspects of the target culture. Collect some official correspondence from two or three families who you know, and who live in the target culture: for example, letters from clubs they belong to, reminders of appointments with the dentist or optician, even old gas bills. Explain how you are going to use them and make sure they are happy for all the items to be used in class. Photocopy one complete set per five or six students in your class. Prepare a list of the types of correspondence in the set (see the example below) for putting up

USING YOUR LETTERS

on the board or on an overhead projector. For example, your collection might include the following:

- a reminder from the doctor about an injection
- an appointment for a driving test
- an appeal for funds from a school or college
- a reminder from the Electricity Company about an unpaid bill
- details of membership of a health/music/art/sports, etc. club
- notification about local taxes for the coming year
- a bill for fitting a cat-flap in the front do

PROCEDURE

- 1 Divide the class into groups of five or six students. Give out one copy of the set of correspondence to each group. Ask how **many** families **are being addressed, and** which family received which mail. This is an easy task which introduces students gently to reading the sometimes difficult texts.
- 2 Check that the groups have correctly identified which items of correspondence belong to which families.
- 3 Write up, or display, the list of correspondence and ask the students to match each item with its description.
- 4 Ask the students, in their groups, to build up a 'fact file' for each family, based on the information in the correspondence. For example, the fact file for one family, the Burtons, might look like this:

Burton

A member of the family has been learning to drive,
A member of the family is thin ring of joining a tennis
club
They have at least one cat

- 5 Have a brief, whole-class session in which groups compare their fact files.
- 6 Ask the students, still in their groups, to discuss what they have learnt about the target culture from the correspondence they have been studying. Ask them, too, to say in what ways their own cultures are similar, or different.
- 7 Bring the groups together again for a whole-class feedback session.

COMMENTS

This activity grew out of a comment made by an English-speaking student of French that he would 'dearly love to study a French telephone bill!

USING YOUR LETTERS

Changing the text 2.5

Simplification

LEVEL Intermediate and above

TIME 30 minutes

SKILLS All

OUTLINE Students summarize a formal letter for an imaginary 10-year-old.

PREPARATION Find and copy four formal letters, enough of each for a quarter of the class. These could be business letters, or perhaps letters from clubs and societies.

- 1 Divide the class into four groups. Give each group copies of one of the four formal letters. Tell them they are to read the letter and agree in their group on a summary⁷ of five sentences or fewer which would be understood by a 10-year-old child. Stress that a 10-year-old must understand it.
- 2 Think yourself into the role of a 10-year-old.
- 3 Each group reads you their summary and, in role as a child, you question everything you don't understand. (This phase can produce hilarious results!)
- 4 Put up copies of the four letters so that the students can walk round and compare the summaries they have just heard with the original texts.

Acknowledgements

We first saw this idea used in Tom Hinton's class in Tokyo.

2.6 Doctored texts

LEVEL Advanced

TIME Up to 60 minutes, depending on the length of the text

SKILLS All

OUTLINE Students try to spot the alterations in part of a letter, correct them, and do their own doctored version of the other part.

Choose a letter which will lend itself to being altered in an amusing way. An advertising letter (see Worksheet 2.6) works particularly well, but you might find that doctoring a very formal letter or one **PREPARATION** with a threatening tone, for example, produces the result you want. Leave the first half of the letter untouched, but change words or phrases in the second half to completely alter the meaning. Type out your doctored version (and the original letter too if it is on headed notepaper and needs to be disguised). Photocopy one doctored text and one

original letter per student.

1 Hand out copies of the doctored letter and get the students to read it silently. They will eventually realize there is something wrong. Ask them to * correct* it individually.

2. Tell the students to compare their corrections in groups of three or four

PROCEDURE

3 Hand out copies of the original letter and give the students time to read it and compare it with their own corrected versions.

4 Now ask the students, working individually, to alter the first half of the text. Tell them to change words or phrases without making the text ungrammatical.

5 The students read each others' letters and comment on the changes they like best.

This technique demands very close reading from the students. Interestingly, some students seem to prefer doctoring the original text, while others are happier reinstating it.

Acknowledgements

COMMENTS

This is an extension of an idea in *Vocabulary* by John Morgan and Mario Rinvolutri, published in this series.

2.7 Letter transformation

The House March 5th
1967

Dear Mrs X,

Thank you so much for your long and charming letter of ry 27th enclosing the photographs of the house as it in the thirties. I was tremendously d and will reply again in a day or two, when I shall little more time, and hope to be able to answer some of the questions which you ask. Meanwhile excuse this hurried note: I have been away for a time and there is a large backlog

Sincerely Dirk

Dear Mrs X,

Thank you so much / your long / charming letter / February 27th / (enclose) /
photographs / house / it / (be) / when you / (live) / here / thirties. 1/ (be) /

tremendously interested / (reply) / again / day / two, when I (have) / little more time, / (hope) (be able) (answer) / some / questions which you / (ask).
Meanwhile / (excuse) / this hurried note: I (be) / away / time / there / (be) / large backlog / (catch up on). Sincerely Dirk

Phrases

Payment

We have pleasure in enclosing our check for \$400.

In payment of your account we enclose a sight draft.

Payment is being made by banker's draft in settlement of your invoice for \$400.

The Union Bank will accept your draft on our behalf.

Please credit our account with the enclosed draft.

We have opened a letter of credit with the Union Bank.

Please draw \$400 on us at 90 day's sight.

Reminders According to our conditions of sale, your remittance was due on July 31 st.

May we remind you that your payment has been overdue since 10th May last?

It is no doubt through an oversight on your part that settlement is two months overdue.

We must insist on receiving payment by 31st March; failing this we shall be compelled to take legal action.

We have frequently reminded you of the outstanding amount, but have received no reply or remittance from you.

Extension of Credit

Due to poor weather conditions, business has been dull.

Sales have dropped recently, leaving us in financial difficulties.

The recent devaluation of the dollar has caused a setback in business.

Would you allow me to postpone settlement of your account?

We suggest making a part payment of \$200 now, and paying the balance by September 20th.

Since you have always met your obligations in the past, we are prepared to allow you a postponement of payment.

Please send us half of the amount by return, and sign the enclosed acceptance for the remainder.

Since our profit is marginal, we cannot grant exceptions to our terms of payment.

Your failure to pay on time is in turn causing us financial embarrassment.

We trust you will settle the remainder by paying in monthly installments.

UNIT 7

NEWSPAPER ARTICLES AND THEIR TRANSLATION

Essential vocabulary

1. **Press censorship** - the process of removing books, films that are unsuitable for moral, religious or political reasons.,
2. **Stood trial for libel** - be tried in a court law.
3. **Was acquitted** - to be justified.
4. **Put into action** - to put smth into practice.
5. **Handbills** - a small printed piece of paper.
6. **Streamlined printing** - printing that has a shape that can least resist influence
7. **Eyewitness** - one who sees a thing done.
8. **Utilization** - usage.
9. **Fabricated stories** - stories devised falsely.
10. **Consolidated** - solid or firm.
11. **Hostility** - a) the state of being hostile; antagonism or enmity; b) a hostile act.
12. **Mounting** - a) an event that involves rising to a higher point (as in altitude or temperature); b) framework used for support or display.
13. **Condemn** - a) to express strong disapproval of; b) to sentence; c) to judge or declare to be unfit for use or consumption usually by officials;
14. **Missile** - a) an object or weapon that is fired, thrown, dropped or otherwise projected at a target; b) a guided missile;
15. **Ally** - a) to place in a friendly association, as by treaty; b) to unite or connect in a personal relationship;
16. **Provocative** - tending to provoke or stimulate;
17. **Warhead** - a part of the apartment system in the forward part of a projectile, such as a guided missile, rocket. Torpedo, bomb, or other munitions that contains a nuclear or thermonuclear system, a high explosive system, chemical or biological agents, or inert materials intended to inflict damage on a target;
18. **Unify** - to make into or become a unit; consolidate
18. **Executive** - a director with managerial powers or with authority to put government decisions into effect
20. **To elect** - to choose by vote, decide on a course of action
21. **Sustainable** - able to be continued without damage to the environment
22. **Poverty** - lack of money and recourses
23. **Stability** - firmly fixed, established, not easily shaken r destroyed
24. **To be convinced** - to feel certain that smth. Is true
25. **Dynamism** - energizing power
26. **Commitment** - dedication, an obligation, a bending pledge
27. **Life span** - the length of time which a person, animal or thing exists.
28. **To encourage** - to make smb. more likely to do smth. or to make smth. more likely to happen

29.Fertility -the quality of being fertile.

30.Counterpart - a person or thing which has the same purpose as another one in a different place or organization.

31.Eventually - in the end, especially after a long time or a lot of efforts.

32.Childbearing - the process of having babies.

TEXT

Newspaper industry

Newspaper is perhaps the one word most commonly referred to as a mass media, and it is the oldest form. The first American newspaper was the Publick Occurrences both Foreign and Domestic. It only lasted one issue before the Governor of Massachusetts shut it down because it offended him. This was the first instance of press censorship and illustrated a need for freedom of speech.

The first established newspaper was the Boston News-Letter. It went into publication in April 24, 1704 by John Campbell.

One of the most important episodes in journalism history occurred in New York in 1735. John Peter Zenger was tried for libel when he printed several critical articles about the Governor Cosby. Zenger was arrested in November 1735 and jailed for 10 months before he stood trial for libel. Andrew Hamilton was his counsel. They fought the charge of libel citing that the articles were not libelous if they were true. The case was acquitted and Zenger went free. The news of his triumph was published in his own newspaper. The case was one of the first steps in defending the freedom of the press.

In 1765 the Stamp Act was put into action. It levied a tax on all legal documents, official papers, books, and newspapers. In response to this many newspapers began to be published as handbills, or stopped printing all together. In 1766 the act was repealed and most of the papers went back to the presses.

In the 1780's daily newspapers became the fashion with the publication of papers like the Pennsylvania Evening Post, the Pennsylvania Packet and Daily Advertiser, and the New York Daily Advertiser. Daily newspapers provided up to date information on time sensitive material like sailing vessel progress and schedules and political happenings.

Politics greatly effected newspapers and by the end of the 18th century each party had their own newspaper. The Federalist paper was the Gazette of the United States, and the Republicans were represented in the National Gazette. The Industrial Revolution streamlined printing and made it cheaper to do and easier to mass-produce. By 1833 there were three times as many newspapers being printed in the United States than there were in either England or France. Civil War was widely covered in newspapers. Eyewitness reports known as "specials" filled every paper on the East Coast. Stories were told and printed as a whole and not summarized, death counts were printed, and maps illustrated troop movement.

Sensationalism became very popular in Yellow Journalism type papers and they were widely distributed. Using easy to read formats, and the utilization of sensational, geory, and often times fabricated stories made yellow journalism rags so popular that they often replaced respectable journalism. This eventually became a problem because most of the information contained in the yellow journalism publications was false and libelous.

The modern advent of desktop publishing has made the journalist's and publisher's jobs much easier. Stories can be typed into a laptop computer in the field and transferred directly to the editor via Internet or fax modem. Editing, formatting, and layout can all be done on a computer and sent to the printer with minimal additional steps. Correction, additions, deletions, and rearranging can be done without having to cut and paste manually. Click and drag options in the desktop publishing software allow for changes to be made, saved, and printed with amazing speed and ease. This revolution has consolidated publishing jobs and cut down on the turn around time. Online publishing allows real time news to be viewed by readers around the world.

.Answer the questions

1. What was the first established paper?
2. What was John Peter Zenger's contribution to newspaper industry?
3. Why did each political party have their own newspaper?
4. What is Yellow Journalism? Why did it become a problem?
5. What was the part of the modern advent of desktop publishing?
6. What are its steps?

Excercise 1 Translate the text into your native tongue.

United Nations Environment Program

Achim Steiner elected new UNEP Executive Director. New York, 16 2006 - the General Assembly, acting upon the nomination of Secretary - General Kofi Annan, today unanimously elected Achim Steiner of Germany as the new executive Director of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) for a four year term, effective 15 June 2006. Mr. Steiner, who is currently the Director - General of the world Conservation Union (IUCN), will succeed Klaus Toepfer, who has served the UN for more than eight years, and become the fifth Executive Director in UNEP's history.

Out - going head of UNEP salutes in coming one Nairobi, 16 march - warm congratulations were today issued by Klaus Toepfer, the out - going head of UNEP, to his elected successor. Mr. Toepfer described his successor as an outstanding individual among a field of outstanding candidates. "I'm delighted that Achim Steiner has accepted this important international post at an organization that has a key role in delivering sustainable development, stability in the 21th century".

"I'm convinced that choosing Achim Steiner will prove to be a great decision bringing youth, dynamism, intellect and a deeply held commitment to environment and sustainable development issues," said Mr. Toepher.

Exercise 2 Write your own newspaper article with an interesting headline or use the following:

- a) Jet high jacking.**
- b) Terrorism: It's high time to stop that war.**
- c) Road crash kills dozens.**

Example:

Road crash kills dozens

At least 47 people, among them 17 children, have been killed in a bus crash on a mountain road near the Ecuadorian capital, Quito. The bus overturned along a steep, winding road in what officials say is the country's worst accident in years. Only 5 of the 52 people on the bus survived the crash. The 5, all children, are in hospital.

The accident happened near the village of Papallacta, 927 miles(45 km) from the Latin American country's capital. The passengers are believed to be family members friends who had hired the bus for an outing, a police spokesman said. They were apparently returning to their homes in the community of Amaguana, 10 miles (16 km) south of Quito.

"Due to excess speed, the driver lost control of the bus and it turned over," the spokesman, Patricio Quimso, told the Associated Press.

Exercise 3 Translate into Uzbek grasping the main point of the speech simultaneously.

North Korea is to conduct a nuclear test "in the future", the foreign ministry said in a statement.

The move would "bolster" the country's self-defense in the face of US military hostility, official agency KCNA said. Pyongyang has faced mounting international pressure over its nuclear program; and in July was condemned by the UN for test-launching missiles.

The news has been condemned by the US, Japan, South Korea and Russia - all members of the six-nation talks. The US state department said any nuclear test would further isolate the North Korea regime and said the USA would work with allies to discourage "such a reckless action"

North Korea gave no time-frame for a test, but correspondents say a successful nuclear trial would signal the end of international negotiations on the North's nuclear ambitions, and threaten a dangerous arms race in East Asia. Japan's Prime Minister Shinzo Abe said the nuclear test plans were unacceptable and would be responded to "harshly".

South Korea's government went into emergency security talks, while Yang Chang- Seok, a spokesman for the country's unification ministry, warned that any test would have `a decisively negative impact on inter-Korea relations'. Russia Foreign Minister Sergey Lavrov called for restraint, and a diplomatic solution, while UK foreign office officials warned of `serious consequences' to what would be regarded as `a highly provocative act'. North Korea is thought to have developed a handful of warheads but has never before announced it would test one.

Exercise 4 Using the correct form of the modals given in parenthesis, write again the following sentences and translate them into your mother tongue.

1.They are certain to have seen the Lonchness Monster (must)

.....

2.Maybe he is going to another city. (could)

.....

3.I don't believe you are a liar. (can)

.....

4.We are sure you have lost it.(can)

.....

5.Perhaps mister Stevenson has gone on business.(might)

.....

6.I'm sure it's a real diamond.(must)

.....

7.Maria is sure Peter has had her letter by now.(must)

.....

8.Perhaps it's cold outside.(might)

.....

9.I'm sure you are joking.(must)

.....

10.It's possible that he missed the 7:30 train.(may)

.....

11.Children aren't supposed to stay up late.(should)

.....

Exercise 5 Translate the main idea of the text.

A paper is a publication containing news and information and advertising, usually printed on low - cost paper called newsprint. It may be of general or special interest, most often published daily or weekly.

The first printed newspaper was published in 1605, and the form has thrived even in the face of competition from technologies such as radio, television, and the Internet. Recent developments on the Internet are posing major challenges to its business model, however. Paid circulation is declining in most countries, and advertising revenue, which makes up the bulk of a newspaper's income, is shifting from print on line, resulting on a general decline in newspaper profits. This has led

to some predictions that newspaper's role will shrink or even disappear, although historically, new media technologies such as radio and television never supplanted print media.

There are many types of newspaper such as daily newspaper, weekly newspaper, Sunday newspaper, local newspaper, national newspaper and international newspaper. The daily newspaper is issued every day, often with the exception of Sunday and some national holidays. Saturday and where they exist Sunday, editions of daily newspapers tend to be larger, include more specialized sections and advertising inserts, and cost more. Typically, the vast majority of these newspapers' reporters work Monday to Friday, so the Sunday and Monday editions largely depend on content done in advance or content that is syndicated.

Weekly newspapers are also common and tend to be smaller and less prestigious than daily papers. However, those Sunday newspapers that don't have weekday editions are not considered to be weekly newspapers, and generally equivalent in size and prestige to daily newspapers.

Most nations have at least one newspaper that circulates throughout the whole country: a national newspaper, as contrasted with a local newspaper serving a city or region. In the United States and Canada, there truly national newspapers, with the notable exceptions The Wall Street Journal and USA Today in the US and The Globe and Mail and The National Post in Canada. Large metropolitan newspapers with expanded distribution networks such as The New York Times and The Washington Post can fill the role of de facto national newspapers. In the United Kingdom, there are numerous national newspapers, including The Daily Mirror, The Times, The Daily Telegraph, The Guardian, The Observer, The Daily Mail, The Sun, The Daily Express and the independent.

As English has become the international language of business and technology, newspapers formerly in non-English (only) languages have been published an English-language edition. In places as varied as Jerusalem and Bombay (Mumbai), newspaper is printed to a local and international English-speaking public. The advent of the Internet has also allowed the non-English newspaper to put out a scaled-down English version to give their newspaper a global outreach.

There has also been an emerging class of international newspaper. Some, such as The Stageman International Weekly, Christian Science Monitor and The International Herald Tribune, have always had that focus, while others are repackaged national newspaper or "international editions" of national-scale or language metropolitan newspapers. Often these international editions are scaled down to remove articles that might not interest the wider range of readers.

The owner of the newspaper, or person in charge, is the publisher. The person responsible for content is the editor, or executive editor. Newspapers have been developed around very narrow topic areas, such as news for merchants in a specific industry, fans of particular sports, fans of the arts or of specific arts, and the participants in the same sorts of activities or lifestyles

Exercise 6 Define semantic sense of the passage putting questions What? Why? Who? Where? When? Make up an edited sensible translation of the passage.

History of Radio

Heinrich Hertz - first to detect radio waves in 1887 by causing a spark to leap across a gap that generated electromagnetic waves - built oscillator and resonator by 1893. Oliver Lodge in Britain, Alexander Popov in Russia, Edward Braley in France - filled a glass tube with metal filings that would cohere under electromagnetic waves and when the tube was tapped, the filings would collapse to break the circuit - built coherer to detect radio waves by 1894. Guglielmo Marconi invented his spark transmitter with antenna at his home in Bologna, Italy, in December 1894. He took his "Black Box" to Britain in Feb. 1896 and although it was broken by custom officials, he filed for British Patent number 12039 on June 2, 1896. He formed his first Wireless Telegraph and Signal Company in Britain in 1897 at age 23 and the world's first radio factory on Hall Street in Dec. 1898. The American Marconi Co. was formed in 1899. Marconi controlled patents for the Lodge tuner of 1900 with dial, and Fleming valve of 1904 that acted as a diode tube to amplify electrical current in one direction. His company sold spark transmitters to the U.S. Navy for point-to-point transmission.

Reginald Fessenden of Canada invented a continuous-wave voice transmitter 1905 using a high-frequency alternator developed by Charles Steinmetz at GE 1903, made voice broadcast over North Atlantic Christmas Eve 1906; this broadcast was heard by wireless operators on banana boats of the United Fruit Company that developed crystal receivers for its ships; Fessenden sold to Westinghouse in 1910 the patent for a heterodyne receiver that used the joint operation of two AC currents for a third frequency.

Lee de Forest patented his audion tube 1906, had visited the Fessenden lab in 1903 and stole the design for a "spade detector," promoted idea of multi-point broadcasting, sold patents to AT&T.

Exercise 7 Find 10 key words in the media jungle from this section. The words go from left to right, from top to bottom or diagonally downwards.

Q	J	E	D	I	T	O	R	F	H	J	H	L	I	Y
W	O	B	R	O	A	D	C	A	S	E	R	T	R	G
E	U	C	O	R	R	E	S	P	O	N	D	E	N	T
E	R	D	M	G	K	N	A	S	D	E	D	A	P	J
R	N	F	N	H	L	E	F	G	H	W	B	N	O	J
T	A	H	E	E	A	W	T	Y	U	S	I	K	R	D
Y	L	F	E	D	F	S	Q	W	E	R	L	E	T	X
D	I	S	C	J	O	C	K	E	Y	E	Z	X	E	X
I	S	H	E	E	D	A	F	G	S	A	B	C	R	V
O	T	F	N	E	W	S	B	O	Y	D	Q	W	E	R

P	G	K	T	T	F	T	J	G	K	E	K	G	J	J
A	D	M	J	H	G	E	W	T	R	R	C	V	B	N
S	E	R	T	Y	I	R	J	O	P	W	S	X	F	T

Exercise 8 Translate the text into your native tongue

Longer Lives + Falling Birth Rate = Slower Population Growth

Longer lives mean more people. How will that help to slow population growth? Better health and longer lifespan encourage the idea that the live is an investment, not a lottery. Experiences show that when people have the choice, they chose smaller families than previous generations did. When more people can decide how many children to have, the result is smaller but healthier families, and eventually longer lives and slower population growth.

If families are smaller, why is population still growing? Fertility and birth rates have been falling in many countries for a long time. Smaller families mean lower population growth rates and in the long run smaller annual additions to world population. Women in developing countries are having half as many children as their counterparts in 1969.

But there nearly twice as many women of childbearing age today. Together with better children survival and extended lifespans, this has kept annual additions to world population around 80 million a year for the last decade. Annual births will continue near current levels for much of the next 20 years.

Exercise 9 Give your own point of view.

The mass media, including TV, Radio, and newspaper have an influence on people especially on the young generation. It plays an important role in shaping opinions and positions of the young generation. Argue for or against this statement.

Exercise 10.(A).Learn the different meanings of the verb “to give” and remember them:

- Give** v 1. to make a present of;
 2. to make gifts or donations;
 3. to deliver in exchange or in payment; pay;
 4. to place in the hands of; hand over; pass;
 5. to be stow; confer,
 6. to award as due;
 7. to contribute; furnish; donate;
 8. to devote; apply;
 9. a. to provide; furnish;
 b. to provide (something required or expected);

10. to be a source of; supply;
11. to grant;
12. to grant a share or degree of; impart; lend;
13. to permit; allow;
14. to allot; assign;
15. to designate; name; specify;
16. to offer or *proffer*;
17. to emit or issue; give forth;
18. to reveal, manifest;
19. to deliver; render;
20. a. to present; stage; put on;
b. to cause to take place;
21. to produce;
22. a. to convey; deliver;
b. to transmit; communicate;
23. to inflict on; mete; deal;
24. to administer;
25. to perform; execute;
26. to yield, as to pressure;
27. to permit a view of or access to; open;

Exercise 10 (B). Comment on the meaning of the verb "to give"

1. My sister gave me a new watch.
2. She gives generously to the town's charities.
3. What will you give me for the car?
4. Please give me the salt. Give me a hand here.
5. The freedom God gives to us.
6. With your tuning fork, give me "A".
7. They gave her a standing ovation.
8. Green vegetables give us vitamins and minerals.
9. She gave her permission willingly Blue lights gave the corridor a ghastly glow.
10. My tasks gave me no rest.
11. A treaty that gave the Russians three Latvian ports to use.
12. Give a starting time for the race.

Exercise 10(C) Translate into Uzbek. Pay attention to the verb "to give".

1. She gave a prayer of thanks.
2. Follow directions given.
3. His adolescence gave little indication of his future greatness.
4. She gave her recitation shyly.
5. The festival is giving all of Wagner's operas this year.
6. She gives very good parties.
7. The cows gave milk and cream.
8. Give this envelope to your mother from me.

9. Give her my regards.
10. She kept the boys from giving German measles to their sisters.
11. Give him a nice, sharp blow on the head.
12. She gave him his cough syrup.
13. The girl gave a little hop and kick.
14. Give ground to the enemy. a low door, which gave into another, rather small room.

Exercise 12 Translate the main idea of the text.

Айни пайтда Мустакиллик майдони, Марказий ва Болалар истирокат боғи, амфитеатр майдони, кўплаб янги турар-жойлар, тиббиёт ва маданият муассасалари, кенг ва раён кўчалар, обод бозор ва кўркам хиёбонлар мисолида Карши шаҳрининг замонавий кифасини кўришимиз мумкин. Айникса, бизнинг олий мақсадимиз бўлмиш соғлом ва баркамол авлодни вояга етказиш ишига хизмат қиладиган замонавий литсей ва коллежлар, янги мактаблар, Олимпия захиралари спорт коллежи, енгил атлетика манежи ва ёпик сув спорти хавзаси, янги марказий стадион, хотин кизлар спорт мажмуаси нафакат вилоятда, балки бутун мамлакатимизда алохида ўрин эгаллайди.

Кадрли дўстлар, биродарлар, менга буюрса, мана шундай хаяжонли дакикаларда Сохибқирон Амир Темур бобомизнинг юсак гўрур ва ифтихор то'ла сўзларини давом эттириб, шундай деган бўлардим: кимки бизнинг куч-қудратимизни, халкимизнинг азмушижоатини, кандай буюк ишларга қодир эканини кўрмокчи бўлса, мана шу Карши шаҳрида, бутун Ўзбекистонда амалга ошираётган бунёдкорлик ишларимизни келиб кўрсин.

Exercise 13 Define semantic sense of the passage putting questions What? Why? Who? Where? When? Make up an edited sensible translation of the passage.

Elsewhere in Albay, 26 people were killed in Santo Domingo and 13 were missing, while another nine deaths were reported in the town of Daraga, said Jukes Nunez of the Provincial Disaster Coordinating Council. About 30 people were injured by boulders and roofing materials in Padang and taken to hospitals, Rosal said. Jukes Nunez of the Albay Provincial Disaster Coordinating Council said many parts of Legazpi were still flooded Friday morning. "The request for rescue is overwhelming," he said. "The disaster managers are victims themselves."

The typhoon weakened early Friday as it moved north of Mindoro island, south of Manila, with sustained winds of 94 mph and gusts of up to 116 mph as it headed toward the South China Sea.

Rescuers struggled against strong winds to rescue residents whose roofs were torn off, exposing them to rain and flying sheets of metal, Naga Mayor Jessie Robredo

told the AP by cell phone. With telephone lines down, many residents whose houses were uprooted by the wind sought help by sending cell phone text messages.

"I've received SMS messages of 10 small houses being blown away by the wind and many others getting damaged," Robredo said. The "super typhoon" - the fourth to hit the Philippines in as many months - was packing sustained winds of 121 mph and gusts of up to 139 mph, the weather bureau said.

The civil defense office said electricity was cut off to thousands of people in Bicol and 10 towns in nearby Quezon province, while nearly 4,000 ferry passengers were stranded after the coast guard grounded all vessels.

In late September, Typhoon Xangsane left 230 people dead and missing in and around Manila. Typhoon Cimaron killed 19 people and injured 58 others last month, and earlier this month, Chebi sliced through the central Luzon region, killing one.

Exercise 14 Choose the right interpretation and translate into your mother tongue

1. After the commander had left the soldiers breathed more freely.
 - a. the soldiers breathed freely before he left
 - b. the commander left before the soldiers breathed freely
2. Before the new teacher arrived the students had heard many things about him.
 - a. the news arrived before he came
 - b. the news arrived after he had come
3. She wanted some apples; the greengrocer had sold the last one.
 - a. he sold the last ones to her
 - b. he sold the last ones before she came
4. The candidate came in; the examiners told him to wait.
 - a. he came in first
 - b. he was told to wait first
5. He left in a hurry; his wife explained everything to us.
 - a. his wife explained everything after he had left
 - b. his wife explained everything before he had left

Exercise 15 The group is divided into two groups - those who will speak for soap operas and those who will speak against. Each group has some time to gather ideas, then each group chooses two people to put their view. A chairperson should also be nominated to ensure that everyone speaks in their proper turn.

Exercise 16 Find the key words and translate the passage.

Азиз ва мухтарам ватандошларим!

Ишончим комилки, ёш авлодимиз, келгуси насила биз бошлаган .манс шу ишларнинг муносиб давомчилари бўлиб, она юртимиз, бебаҳо тарихимиз, улуг` аجدодларимиз, қадимий шаҳарларимиз билан хамиша гъурурланиб яшайди. Улардан куч ва рухий қуят олиб, жонажон О`збекистонимиз додруғини бутун оламга тараннур

этади.Гўзал Карши шахрининг кутлугъ тўйи билан сизларни яна бир бор муборакбод этиб, барчангизга сихат-саломатлик, бахту саодат тилайман. Она заминимиз доимо гуллаб-яшнасин, файзу баракага тўлсин!

Хан Мёнг Сук хоним Ўзбекистон Республикаси Олий Мажлиси Конунчилик палатаси Спикед Эркин Халилов билан учрашди. Мулокот чоғида Ўзбекистон билан Корея Республикаси ўртасидаги парламентлараро алогаларнинг бугунги ахволи ва истикболига доир масалалар муҳокама этилди.

Ўтган йил феврал ойида Корея Республикаси Миллий ассамблеясида (парламент) Ўзбекистон билан алоқаларни янада кенгайтириш мақсадида дўстлик гуруҳи тузилди. Сентябрь ойида эса шундай гуруҳ Ўзбекистон Республикаси Олий Мажлисида ҳам ташкил этилди. Бу гуруҳлар нафақат парламентлараро алоқалар, балки бошқа соҳалардаги ҳамкорлик кўламини ҳам кенгайтиришга хизмат қилиши шубҳасиз.

Exercise 17 Put the verbs in brackets into the right tense

1. My friend denied.....all these stupid things. (say)
2. He demanded.....to me.(speak)
3. He remembered.....me at a friend's party last month.(see)
4. I'll never forget.....China when I was a teenager.(visit)
5. She is notin public. (speak)
6. He stopped.....a packet of cigarettes on the way home.(buy)
7. I dislike.....horror films.(watch)
8. Think about.....for instance.(climb)
9. I wished only.....left alone.(be)
- 10.They won't risk.....there again.(go)
- 11.The manager is too busy at the moment: he can't spare the time.....you.(see)
- 12.I can't tolerate him.....at me. (shout)
- 13.He can't recall.....this place last week.(visit)
- 14.This office needs.....(redecorate)
- 15.Would you mind not.....loud?(speak)

Section two Essential vocabulary

1. **Establish** - to make stable; to enact; to institute.
2. **Exclusiveness** - peculiarity.
3. **Evolved** - to unfold; to develop.
4. **Marketable asset** – to be fit, sold
5. **To become applicable** - to become suitable.
6. **Break out** - to begin unexpectedly.

7. **To promote** - encourage; to give an incentive.
8. **Loose-leaf pamphlet** - torn brochure.
9. **Copyright**- sole legal right, held for a certain number of years, by the author or composer of a work, or by someone delegated by him, to print, to publish, sell, broadcast, perform, film or record his work or any part of it.
10. **Exponential** - illustrative; indicative.
11. **Sub-category division** - substituted portion; section
12. **High-risk individual** - adventurous individual.
13. **License plate** - number sign of automobile.
14. **Impact assessment** - influence of assessment.

TEXT Magazines

The magazine industry was established in 1741 in the historical city of Philadelphia, PA. The initial problem that faced magazines were a lack of material to print and a market that had little interest in reading the material that was printed. As the US matured and developed its own culture the prestige behind being an author flourished. Copyright laws evolved alongside the rapidly expanding literary market in order to protect the published material from pirating by other publications. This in turn created an "exclusiveness" to stories and developed a marketable asset. Before copyright laws became applicable to magazines in the 1820s magazine "borrowed" from other sources like books, newspapers, public and political meetings, and other magazines.

When the Civil War broke out the magazine industry was a vital thread in the American cultural tapestry. Magazines were no longer loose-leaf pamphlets or single page journals, but printed and bound booklets that were issued in regular intervals.

Magazines had a structure for financing their operation and distribution. Advertisers paid high premiums to promote their goods in the most popular publications; publishers oversaw business operations like finances, subscriptions, supplies, printing, distribution, etc.; authors and artists provided material for a commission; and patrons pre-paid for subscriptions or bought the finished magazine at a newsstand.

Magazines specialized in a subject matter and tried to corner a specific demographic. The first magazine had serious political, legal, religious, or literary topics. The publication *Literary Magazine and American Register* which was published between 1803 and 1807, was a critical review of literary material but it also contained critics of other topics as well. Although magazines had a rough start the first "golden age of magazines" occurred between 1825 and 1850. During this period 2,679 magazines were founded. This magazine boom was a result of three things: literacy boom, the new concept of paying author's for their contribution and making writing a profession, and the implementation and enforcement of copyright laws.

Magazine life span increased as the industry stabilized. Magazines originally only had seven main categories: religious, literary, agricultural, general, medical, miscellany, and social reform, as the modern magazine era was entered new categories were added at an exponential rate. Today there seems to be a magazine to cover every topic imaginable. Some of the new magazine genres are fashion, health, interior design, pets, teen life, children, parenting, adult entertainment, mechanics, military, and technology. This sub-category division of magazines is advantageous for advertisers making it easier to reach their target demographic.

As the electronic age evolved and the Internet and WWW established another marketing tool for magazines. By publishing an online version of the magazine a broader market can be reached, additional advertising spaces can be sold, promotion of the printed version can be accomplished inexpensively, and subscriptions can be sold and paid for electronically.

Answer the questions

- 1. When and where was the first magazine published? What was it like?**
- 2. What was the initial problem that faced magazines?**
- 3. Can you remember some magazines published in the 19th century?**
- 4. What caused magazine industry stabilize?**
- 5. What are the categories of magazines?**
- 6. What possibilities do Internet and WWW create?**

Exercise 1 Translate the text into English.

Network Television

1922 - Oct. 18 the British Broadcasting Company (BBC) was formed for radio broadcasting. 1926 David Sarnoff of RCA created the National Broadcasting Network (NBC) for national radio broadcasting.

1928 - May 11 GE began regular TV broadcasting with a 24-line system from a station that would become WGY in Schenectady NY; by the end of the year, over 15 stations were licensed for TV broadcasting, William S. Paley in September took over the failing United Independent Broadcasters network with its 16 affiliate stations and reorganized it as the Columbia Broadcasting System (CBS) for radio broadcasting.

1929 - The BBC began test television broadcasting for 30 minutes per day using the 30-line mechanical system of John Baird.

1931 - July 21 CBS began regular TV broadcasting of 28 hours per week on W2XAB in NY

1932 - Aug. 22 the BBC began regular broadcasting using Baird's 30-line system until Nov. 2, 1936, when it changed to an electronic 405-line system.

1934 - RCA had improved Zworykin's electronic system to 343 lines of resolution at 60 cycles with 30 interlaced fields reducing flicker.

1936 - June 15 the Don Lee Broadcasting network in California exhibited an electronic television system developed by the network's director Harry Lubcke. On June 29 NBC made a broadcast from the Empire State Building of a 343-line system; Philco demonstrated a 345-line system on a TV screen 9 1/2 by 7 1/2 inches. In August the Philco Company made a seven-mile television broadcast. Germany broadcast the Olympic Games in Berlin with a 180-line electronic system. On Nov. 30, Frank B. Jewett of AT&T used the first coaxial cable to speak by telephone with FCC officials in Washington.

Exercise 2 In each of the following sentences only one is natural and sensible, choose the best one.

1. a. He was trying to call me when I came in.
b. He tried to call me when I came in.
2. a. He was sitting in the shade when he felt a pain in his back.
b. He sat in the shade when he felt pain in his back.
3. a. She looked for her umbrella when she remembered that she had left it at the office.
b. She was looking for her umbrella when she remembered that she had left it at the office.
4. a. she suffered from a serous disuse when she died.
b. She was suffering from a serous dieses when she died.
5. a. We waited for him to come when he called and cancelled the appointment.
b. We were waiting for him to come when he called and cancelled the appointment.

Exercise 3 Comment on the speech

But Jayson P. Ahern, an assistant commissioner of Customs and Border Protection, said the ATS ratings simply allow agents at the border to pick out people not previously identified by law enforcement as potential terrorists or criminals and send them for additional searches and interviews.

"It does not replace the judgments of officers" in reaching a final decision about a traveler, Ahern said in an interview Thursday.

This targeting system goes beyond traditional watch lists, Ahern said. Border agents compare arrival names with watch lists separately from the ATS analysis.

In a privacy impact assessment posted on its Web site this week, Homeland

Security said ATS is aimed at discovering high-risk individuals who "may not have been previously associated with a law enforcement action or otherwise be noted as a person of concern to law enforcement."

Ahern said ATS does this by applying rules derived from the government's knowledge of terrorists and criminals to the passenger's travel records.

Ahern declined to disclose any of the rules, but a Homeland Security document on data-mining gave this innocuous example of a risk assessment rule: "If an individual sponsors more than one fiancée for immigration at the same time, there is likelihood of immigration fraud."

Ahern said ATS was first used to rate the risk posed by travelers in the late 1990s, using personal information about them voluntarily supplied by air and cruise lines.

A post-9111 law vastly expanded the program, he said. It required airline and cruise companies to begin in 2002 sending the government electronic data in advance on all passengers and crew bound into or out of the country. All these names are put through ATS analysis, Ahern said. In addition, at land border crossings, agents enter license plates and the names of vehicle drivers and passengers, and Amtrak voluntarily supplies passenger data on its trains to and from Canada, he said.

Exercise 4 Interpret and the passage and then find the key words.

— Bugun Qashqadaryo zamini, butun O‘zbekistonimiz tarixida qutlug‘ va unutilmas sana, — dedi Prezidentimiz. — Qadimiy Nasaf — navqiron Qarshi shahri o‘zining 2700 yilligini katta tantana, katta shodiyona bilan nishonlamoqda.

Ayni paytda barchamiz mana shu quvonchli voqea, nafaqat Qashqa vohasi, balki mamlakatimiz hayotida unutilmas iz qoldiradigan buyuk sanaga bag‘ishlab o‘rnatilgan salobatli haykalning ochilish marosimida jamuljam bo‘lib turibmiz.

Hech shubhasiz, hammamizda Qarshi shahrining qoq markazida qad rostlagan badiiy obidaning bugun nishonlanayotgan tarixiy voqea bilan uzviy bog‘lanishi haqida, O‘zbekiston hududi va tarixida ilk bor bunyod etilgan ushbu majmuaning shakl-shamoyili va qiyofasida qanday ma’no-mazmun va g‘oya mujassamlashgani haqida qiziqish va turli savollar paydo bo‘lishi tabiiydir.

Shunday savollar haqida fikr yuritar ekanmiz, juda bir sodda, lekin o‘ta chuqur va ma’noli bir masalani o‘rtaga qo‘yishimiz o‘rinli. Bir o‘ylab ko‘raylik, bugun mamlakatimiz miqyosida keng nishonlanayotgan sana, qadimiy Nasaf deb nom olgan qal’a, hozirgi navqiron Qarshi shahrining 2700 yillik to‘yining asosiy sababchisi kim o‘zi? Qancha-qancha sinov va bo‘ronlarni boshidan kechirib, o‘z ona zaminini ne-ne bosqinchi, yovuz kuchlardan, har qanday balo-qazolardan ko‘z qorachig‘iday asrab-avaylab kelgan, o‘z zurriyodi va nasl-nasabini aql-zakovat,

mardlik va matonat sohibi etib tarbiyalagan, ular orasidan dunyoni hayratga solgan olimu ulamolar va sarkardalarni voyaga yetkazgan, shu el-yurtning mana shunday munavvar kunlarga yetib kelishida beqiyos kuch-quvvat va madad bergan kim?

Bunga javob bitta — ming yillar oldin mana shu mo‘‘tabar zaminda ildiz otib, Ollohning marhamati va ne‘mati, o‘zining og‘ir va mashaqqatli mehnati bilan shu yurti obod etgan, hayotni tebratgan — bu inson, va shu insonni tarbiyalagan oila va xalqdir. Biz ana shu ezgu g‘oyani tomirlari teran va baquvvat, har qanday suron va to‘fonlarga bas kelib, yengilmasdan yashab kelayotgan azamat va qudratli xalqimiz hayotining negizi bo‘lmish oddiy o‘zbek oilasi timsolida ifoda etishga intildik. Lo‘nda qilib aytadigan bo‘lsak, bu hayotning og‘ir yukini o‘z yelkasida ko‘tarib kelayotgan, hayot boqiyiligini ta‘minlaydigan insonlar siymosini mujassam etgan mana shu go‘zal badiiy obida aynan shu tariqa dunyoga keldi.

E’tibor bering, deb ta’kidladi davlatimiz rahbari, ushbu haykal poyidagi tegirmon toshi bamisoli hayot gardishi kabi shiddat bilan aylanib, zamon, davr tinimsiz o‘zgarib borishini anglatib turibdi. Tegirmon toshi uzra esa bir-birini asrab-avaylab, bir-biriga yelkadosh bo‘lib, o‘z ona zaminida mustahkam turgan, diyorini butun dunyoga tanitgan, har qanday mushkul vaziyatda ham o‘ziga ishonib yashayotgan, xalqimizning tayanchi va suyanchi bo‘lgan mehnatkash oila tasviri mujassamlashgan.

Mana shu muhtasham monumentda namoyon bo‘lgan siymolar qaddi-qomati, chehrasi, qiyofasi va qarashlari bilan aynan Qashqadaryo vohasida yashaydigan, cho‘l sinovlari va qiyinchiliklarida toblangan odamlarni o‘zida yaqqol aks ettiradi, desam, yanglishmagan bo‘laman, dedi Islom Karimov.

Oila boshlig‘i bo‘lmish ota siymosida butun kuch-quvvati va mehrini oilasi va farzandlariga, el-yurtiga baxsh etgan, qo‘li qadoq, bag‘rikeng, fidoyi va zahmatkash inson qiyofasi, ona timsolida esa munis va mehribon o‘zbek ayoli namoyon. Hayotga katta ishonch bilan kirib kelayotgan, ilm-ma’rifatga tashna navqiron yigit — o‘g‘il siymosida otalar ishini munosib davom ettirishga qodir, azmu shijoatli yosh avlod vakilini, ona bag‘ridagi navnihol qizcha tasviri orqali esa — oilaning fayzu ko‘rki, baxt va go‘zallik ramzi, hayot davomchisi bo‘lgan o‘zbek qizini ko‘ramiz. Shu ma’noda, o‘ylaymanki, ushbu haykal timsolida Qashqa vohasida yashayotgan har qaysi inson xuddiki o‘z qiyofasi va o‘z oilasini ko‘rgandek bo‘ladi.

Shuning uchun ham ushbu monumentga «El-yurt tayanchi» deb nom bersak, shu muazzam haykalda milliy g‘oyamizning bosh maqsadi o‘zining chuqur aksini topgan, u hayotimizdagi eng oliy qadriyat bo‘lmish insonni ulug‘lashdek talab va mezonga har tomonlama javob bergan bo‘lur edi, dedi Prezidentimiz.

Exercise 5 Write an article for the local newspaper on the topic "conference". Give points, persons and evidences.

Exercise 6 Put verbs in brackets into correct form: gerund or infinitive with or without “to” and translate into your mother language

I don’t like (cook) (1) at all. I’d rather (read) (2) a book or (listen) (3) to music. But yesterday I asked mother (show) (4) me how (make) (5) a tradition

greek dish. When she started I kept (ask) (6) her a lot of irrelevant question and this made her a little nervous. I know you hate (cook) (7) she said but why don't you (try) (8) (learn) (9) how (cook) (10)? I thought I had better (let) (11) her (show) (12) me. I didn't want her (get) (13) annoyed again.

Exercise 7 Work in pairs for translating your interpreter skills.

Technical literature, sales brochures, technical bulletins, press releases, installation manuals, operations handbooks, repair manuals, workshop manuals, training materials, product catalogues and part lists for the following industries;

Mechanical engineering, industrial engineering, electrical engineering, electronics, chemicals and chemical engineering, automotive industry, civil construction and civil engineering, hydraulic systems, lifts and elevators, industrial papermaking, paper converting, corrugated board industry, mechanical construction, industrial heaters, welders and welding generators, tool machines, textile and clothing industry equipment, packaging equipment, earth-moving machinery, tractors, combine harvesters, farming equipment, optical instruments, lighting technology and design, framing systems and accessories for the telecommunications industry

Exercise 8 Translate the main idea of the text.

Banks have a long history, and have influenced economies and politics for centuries.

The word bank comes from the early modern English *banke*, from French *banque*, an adaptation of Italian *banca* feminine, "used side by side," and in same sense, with *banco* masculine; adaptation of Teutonic *bank*, *bane*, "bench." The double form and gender in Romanic, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese *banco*, *banca*, Provencal *bane*, *banca*, French *bane*, *banche*, are apparently original (cf. medieval Latin *bancus*, *banca*), and due to the double gender of the German: Old High German *der*, *din* *bach*, Middle High German *der*, *die* *bane*, early modern and dialect German *der*, *die* *bank*. The original meaning "shelf, bench" was extended in Italian to that of "tradesman's small counter, money changer's table, *mensa argentaria*, *bank*, "a use of the word which passed, with the trade of banking, from Italy into other countries. In this sense, Italian uses both *banco* and *banca*, Spanish and Portuguese the masculine *banco*; but in French the Italian feminine *banca* was adopted as *banque*, whence English *banke*, *bank*. The word is thus ultimately identical with BENCH AND BANK.

Exercise 9 Translate the sentences filling in the blanks

1. I'm going to win.
- I'm afraid youto. (*not be able*)
2. I the lesson in half an hour; can't you wait until then? (*finish*)
3. Shequite old now. (*get*)
4. My mother is not keen ondirty spots on the living room carpet. (*have*)
5. Kathysome cake by her friend. (*offer*)
6. I soon : ten years in this job. (*complete*)
7. In the last years life expectancy considerably .. (*increase*)
8. I expect Ithe Director of studies in the course of the seminar so I

- can discuss it with him. (*see*)
9. -'Come and have some rest'.
- I'm afraid I can't. I (*work*)
10. Shevery fast because she is late. (*drive*)
11. Next week we are **to**a new plant in Manchester. (*visit*)
12. My motherthe house for the Christmas holidays. (*decorate*)
13. Since last January hearticles on sports. (*write*)
14. Let's wait a bit longer. I'm sure they .here soon. (*be*)
15. Hello Mrs Stevenson, where you? (*be*) I to Birmingham. (*be*)
16. Where is Monica?
She to Spain. (*go*)
17. I'm trying to finishthe examination papers. (*mark*)
18. Joana baby. She is in the Maternity Ward of St. Peter's hospital at the moment. (*expect*)
19. I'll have the bellboyyour suitcases to reception. (*bring*)
20. Chris English for a couple of years at the University of Thessalonica in the early 1970s. (*teach*)
21. In ten years' time peopleautomatic cars. (*use*)
22. By this time next year I this tiring job. (*give up*)
23. In a few years educationcompletely computerized. (*become*)
24. She writing the letter by now. (*finish*)
25. Jennyoff the ladder as she the windows. (*fall, clean*)
26. When Ithe tube station, Mary a ticket at the ticket office (*enter, buy*)
27. While we down in the lift, it suddenly(*go, stop*)
28. I can't come to the theatre with you tomorrow because I until nine o'clock. (*work*)

Exercise 10 Retell the text and translate it into your native language



Uyg‘oq

shahar

Marg'ilonda bir yil emas, hatto bir oy ham emas, atigi bir necha kun bo'lmagan kishi qaytib kelib bu yerda juda katta o'zgarishlarning guvohi bo'ladi. Sababi, shaharda tunu kun bunyodkorlik ruhi hukmron: har ko'chada, har mahallada yangi-yangi qurilish-obodonlashtirish ishlari avjida. Ochig'i, men o'zim ham marg'ilonlik bo'la turib, Marg'ilonni, marg'ilonliklarni uyg'otib bo'lmas deb o'ylar edim. Chunki, biz shaharning odatdagi manzarasiga ko'nikib qolgandik.

Masalan, biz yashaydigan Bahrin mahallasini olaylik. Shaharning shimoliy chegarasida joylashgan mahallamizdan Oxunboboyev tumaniga gaz quvurlari o'tadi. Uzoq yillardan buyon oktabr oyi kelardi-yu, gaz to'xtardi. Odamlar ko'mir, o'tin yoqib o'choqda ovqat pishirar, bola-chaqa bilan sandalda o'tirib, sovuqdan jon saqlar edik. 2005 yilning so'nggi oylarida shaharga yangi hokim tayinlangach, qish kunlaridayoq ko'chalarda qazish ishlari boshlandi. Oradan ikki kun o'tmay, mahallamizda, jumladan, bizning uyimizda ham gaz yondi!

Aytishlaricha, o'sha kezda gaz quvurlarini almashtirishga ulgurilmas ekan. Shu bois vaqtincha uning ichki devoriga qoplanib qolgan gazolin issiq par ostida tozalanibdi. Shu yil erta bahorda esa ko'chalar oxirigacha kovlanib, gaz quvurlari almashtirildi va yana ustiga yangitdan asfalt yotqizildi. Surishtirib bilsak, bir yil davomida Marg'ilonning ilgari gaz yonmaydigan mahallalariga 13,8 km. quvurlar tortilibdi.

Exercise 11 Practice your memory training exercise with your group mate.

In the Federal Register, the department exempted ATS from many provisions of the Privacy Act designed to protect people from secret, possibly inaccurate government dossiers. As a result, it said travelers cannot learn whether the system has assessed them. Nor can they see the records "for the purpose of contesting the content."

Toby Levin, senior adviser in Homeland Security's Privacy Office, noted that the department pledged to review the exemptions over the next 90 days based on the public comment received. As of Thursday, all 15 public comments received opposed the system outright or criticized its redress procedures.

The Homeland Security privacy impact statement added that "an individual might not be aware of the reason additional scrutiny is taking place, nor should he or she" because that might compromise the ATS' methods.

Nevertheless, Ahern said any traveler who objected to additional searches or interviews could ask to speak to a supervisor to complain. Homeland Security's privacy impact statement said that if asked, border agents would hand complaining passengers a one-page document that describes some, but not all, of the records that agents check and refers complaints to Custom and Border Protection's Customer Satisfaction Unit.

Exercise 12 Translate the sentences using gerund+infinitive with the verbs

in brackets

1. My brother was bannedfor exceeding the speed limit. (*drive*)
2. We abstained in the declaration. (*take part*)
3. The manager focused his attention the working conditions of the employees. (*improve*)
4. He must account this important loss of documents. (*lose*)
5. The children are not in the mood . their loss
6. I countedto the factory before my boss. (*get*)
7. I admired hersuch a prolific writer. (*be*)
8. I benefited a summer course in England. (*benefit*)
9. He had great difficulty to play the guitar.
10. I was mistakenher. (*underestimate*)
11. Catherine succeededhard. (*work*)
12. I was annoyed asked how much money I earn. (*be*)
13. My mother made a real success .(*redecorate*):
14. You are not rightthat I'm rich. (*think*)
15. I'm very excited to Thessalonica next month (come back)
16. Paul came near of tuberculosis. (*die*)
17. He objects in book exhibitions. (*participate*)
18. I don't approve for money. (*fight*)
19. There is no pointwith him all the time. (*argue*)
20. We are not usedin public. (*argue*)
21. He apologized late. (*arrive*)
22. He declared his intention ...the passengers. (*kill*)

Exercise 13 Find the main idea of the speech and translate it into English simultaneously.

Корея Республикаси Бош вазири Мустақиллик майдонида давлатимиз рахбари ташаббуси билан амалга оширилган кенг кўламли бунёдкорлик ва ободонлаштириш ишлари билан танишар экан, унинг ўзига хос ва бетакрор қиёфаси кишида катта таассурот қолдиришини таъкидлади...

Ўзбекистон Республикаси Олий Мажлиси Сенатининг Раиси Илгизар Собиров билан мулоқот чоғида Ўзбекистон билан Жанубий Корея ўртасида олий қонун чиқарувчи органларнинг ҳамкорлигини янада ривожлантиришга оид масалалар муҳокама қилинди. Меҳмонларга Ўзбекистоннинг янги шакллانган икки палатали парламенти фаолияти тўғрисида атрофлича маълумот берилди. Томонлар икки мамлакат парламентлари ўртасида ўзаро тажриба ва ахборот алмашувини фаоллаштириб боришга келишиб олдилар.

Exercise 14 Ask your fellow students to describe a moment from their childhood which was important and exciting for them.

Exercise 15 comment on the text



Маъмун ИИ минораси

Тарихий манбалардан маълум бўлишича, Маъмун ИИ ўз хукмронлиги даврида бир минора курдирган экан. Унинг Гурганчда минора курдириш тўғрисидаги буйруғи битилган кўргъошин плитаси хозирда Ўзбекистон халклари тарихи музейида сақланмокда. У кўхна Урганчдаги Кутлугъ Темур минораси остонасидан 1900 йилда топилган. Унда (84,9 х 49 см.) битилган матнда миноранинг курилган вақти ва куришга буйрук берган хукмдорнинг номи кайд килинган.

Матн араб куфий ёзувида тўрт каторга тартиб билан жойлаштирилган. Унда жумладан шундай дейилади: «Жаноб амир, адолатли хукмдор хоразмшоҳ Абул Оббос Маъмун ибн Маъмун мазкур минорани куришни буюрди ва шахсан ғамхўрлик килди ва унинг пойдеворини кўтаришга етакчилик килди.Бу воқеа тўрт юз биринчи йилда (милодий 1010-1011) бир неча ойда юз берди».

Маъмун ИИ минораси тўғрисидаги дастлабки маълумот 1876 йилда А.Кун томонидан баён килинган. Н.Халимовнинг «Памятники Ургенча» китобида келтирилган. Унда айтилишича 1952 йили ўтказилган археологик казишма жараёнида минора мўғул боскинчилари томонидан вайрон килинганлиги ва унинг XIX аср охирига қадар икки марта қайта тикланганлиги, шунингдек, 1895 йилдаги зилзила оқибатида эса бутунлай кулаб тушгани аниқланганлиги баён килинади. Бугун минора пойдеворининг харобалари қолдиғи Эл-Арслон макбарасидан жануби-шарқда жойлашган.

Exercise 16 The four speakers and chairperson should sit in front of the group, with each speaker in turn to give their opinions. The others in the group should think of at least one question to ask each speaker after she or he has finished speaking. Once all the questions have been answered, the class then should vote on the most convincing arguments - for or against the method of meeting new people by Internet is a good way to meet your life partner.

UNIT 8

ENGLISH IDIOMS AND THEIR TRANSLATION

Topic I : THE ABSENTMINDED PROFESSOR

Exercise 1. *Learn the following proverbs using essential vocabulary and word combinations.*

1. Easiest said then done.
Ишни бажаришдан айтиш осонроқ
2. Art is long life then short
Ҳаёт қисқа, санъат абадийдир
3. When in doubt leave out.
Агар иккилансанг ўтказиб юбор
4. He knows best what good is that has endured evil.
Аччиқни татиб кўрмасдан туриб уни таъмини билмайсан
5. We know not what is good until we have lost it.
Олдингдан оққан сувнинг қадри йўқ.
6. Good health is above wealth.
Соғлиқ туман бойлик.
7. Cleanliness is next to goodliness.
Тозалик соғлиқ гарови.
8. All in life time.
Ҳаётда ҳамма нарса бўлиши мумкин.
9. While there is life there is hope.
Токи инсон ҳаёт экан умид билан яшайди.
10. Life is made up of little things.
Ҳаёт икир-чикирлардан иборат.
11. Life is not bed of roses.
Ҳаёт фақат хурсандчиликдан иборат эмас.
12. A great life if you don't weaken.
Енгилмасга ҳаёт гўзал.
13. Blushing is virtue's color.
Қизариш-камтаринлик белгиси.

Exercise 2 *Fill in prepositions.*

1. A dogthe manger.
2. There is life....the old dog yet.
3. A bird may be known....it's song.
4. A bird.....the hand is worth twothe bush.
5. Birdsfeather flock together.
6. An old bird is not caught.....his tools.

Exercise 3. Translate paying attention to idioms

THE ABSENTMINDED PROFESSOR

Every afternoon when Professor Herbert Allen walked home from the university, he was so occupied with the book in his hand that he never saw anything around him. When he reached home, his wife would say, "What happened today, Herbert?" and he would answer, "Nothing"

The truth was that if anything did happen, he didn't know it. He was much too busy brushing up on Voltaire, Hegel, or some other philosopher. Still, he gave his wife the same answer every day. She knew in advance that he would, but she asked anyway.

One day, however, Herbert had a different answer ready for his wife. It was all because of the weather. That afternoon the spring weather was so beautiful that he left the university earlier than usual and went to the park. Of course, he carried a philosophy book in his hand. As long as he had to read this book anyway, why not in the park? He sat down on a bench under a tree, made himself at home there, and started to read. Around him were people enjoying the sunshine. The trees were covered with leaves, the flowers were all in bloom, every now and then a bird sang. It was a lovely day.

Professor Allen was about to begin the second chapter of his book when a man said, "Well, hello. The last time I saw you was in Philadelphia, wasn't it? Remember? But what are you doing here? Do you live in this town? I'm here to see about something for my office. I've been up to my ears in work."

"Why, I --" At first Herbert didn't know what to say. He hadn't been in Philadelphia since 1952, when he went there with his wife to visit her cousins. The man was mistaken, to say the least. Herbert had never seen him before.

The businessman must have noticed the strange expression on Herbert's face. "What's the matter?" he asked. "Don't you remember me?"

"Are you one of my wife's cousins?"

It was the other man's turn to have a strange expression. "I... I don't think so."

"Then I don't know you," the professor replied calmly. "The only people I know in Philadelphia are my wife's relatives."

"Excuse me," the businessman said. "I obviously made a mistake."

"That's all right," replied the professor and returned to his book. He had read only five minutes when, all of a sudden, a lady with a little boy spoke to him. "Pardon me, sir," said the lady. "You look like a kind person. Will you keep an eye on my little boy while I go across the street to the drugstore? I'll be back in five minutes."

Before he could say anything, the woman was gone. The professor put his book down and looked at the child. The child looked at the professor. "What's your name?" asked the boy.

"Herbert Allen. What's yours?"

"Allen Herbert."

"Really? That's very interesting." The professor thought about this coincidence for several minutes.

"I want some ice cream," the boy said, pointing to a man selling it nearby.

"All right," said the professor. "Come with me." He took the boy to the ice-cream man. "What flavor?" he asked the boy.

"Chocolate."

The professor did not notice that the boy was wearing a white shirt. Almost immediately there were spots of chocolate on it.

"Oh! Look at him?!" cried the child's mother when she returned. "You're to blame for it! Why did you let him have it?"

"He wanted it," Professor Allen said timidly.

"He could have done without it!"

"I'm not used to being around children," the professor confessed.

"That's obvious," said the woman. "What am I going to do? I have to meet my mother-in-law here in ten minutes. If she sees Allen like this, she'll tell my husband I'm a careless housewife, not to mention poor mother. I'll just have to take him home and change his shirt. I can't get rid of those spots here. I should have known all along not to leave Allen with a stranger." She hurried away angrily, pulling the chocolate-covered boy after her.

"That was a close call," Herbert told himself. "I thought for a minute she was going to have me arrested."

Once again Professor Allen opened his book. It was extremely interesting. For the time being he was able to forget the woman and her little boy.

Just fifteen minutes later someone touched his arm and asked, "Can you let me have a quarter, mister? I'm broke and I haven't had anything to eat all morning. I've had my heart set on a nice big hamburger all day. It's all I think about."

The professor, his mind deep in thought on a statement by Voltaire, did not understand. "What did you say? You broke something?"

"No, no!" the man answered. "I said I'm broke. I need twenty-five cents for a hamburger."

The professor looked in his pockets. Finally he shook his head. "I'm sorry," he said, "but I don't have a quarter. Can you make a fifty-cent piece do?»

The poor man looked at the professor as though he couldn't believe him. "I... I suppose so," he replied. He took the fifty-cent piece and, thanking the Professor, hurried away, shaking his head.

For the next half hour, nobody interrupted Professor Allen. However, he didn't read his book. There was too much to see: a big fire in the store down the street, an automobile accident at the corner, and a military parade that marched right in front of the park. In fact, all these things happened at the same time. It goes without saying that he had no time to read.

At 4:30 P.M. his alarm wrist watch notified him that he'd better go home. Two years before, his wife had given him the watch; before that he was always late for dinner. The professor got up from the bench in the park and started home.

When he reached the house, his wife opened the door for him. "Where have you been?" she asked, "and what have you been up to?" She seemed slightly annoyed. "The president of the Philosophical Society telephoned. The meeting tonight has been cancelled. I tried to reach you at the university, but you had

already left."

"I had? Oh! Yes. Now I remember. It was such a fine afternoon that I went to the park."

His wife's attitude suddenly changed. "You did? I'm very glad, Herbert. The fresh air and sunshine do you good. You should go to the park every afternoon that the weather is nice."

"I can't go that often."

"Then go every other afternoon."

"Hum-m-m?"

"Yes, Herbert. You're too hard on yourself; always studying. Did you see anything interesting in the park?"

Professor Allen smiled. Today he would have lots of things to tell his wife.

"I know, I know," Mrs. Allen went on before he could speak. "As usual, you didn't see anything. Sometimes, Herbert, I wish you'd take your nose out of your books long enough to look at the world around you. Frankly, it's a lot more interesting."

Her husband nodded quietly, then went into the living room and sat down. He didn't feel up to arguing with her. And besides, maybe his wife was right. She almost always was. Maybe nothing really had happened in the park that afternoon. Perhaps he had gone to sleep and really just dreamed it all. Yet it had been so exciting that he'd just as soon believe it was true. He felt rather regretful. He was so absentminded that he couldn't trust his own ability to remember anything, not even that happened an hour before!

Herbert was about to remove his coat when he saw a spot on his sleeve. Chocolate ice cream! He smiled. It hadn't been a dream after all. Everything had really happened. He got up from his chair and hurried into the kitchen to tell his wife.

Active vocabulary

Idioms and their meanings

brush up on something -review something to make it fresh again in one's mind	
as long as	because something else is happening at the same time
in advance	before, ahead of time
every now and then	Occasionally
about to	on the point of doing something
see about	take the responsibility to do something, make arrangements for
be up to one's ears	Have too much to do
to say the least	to make the minimum comment about something or someone
What's the matter?	What is wrong?
all of a sudden	something happening quickly, without advance warning
keep an eye on smth, someone	watch in the sense of take care of
be to blame	be responsible for something bad or unfortunate

do without	live without something
not to mention	omitting to say anything about something
get rid of something	destroy, throw away, sell
all along	all the time
A close call	a situation in which something bad almost happened
for the time being	for the present time
be broke	be without money
have one's heart set on smth	Want something very much
make something do	use what one has instead of getting something else that would be better
goes without saying	something is so obvious that it doesn't have to be mentioned
be up to something	doing something that one shouldn't do
do someone good	be beneficial for somebody
every other	Alternate
be hard on something	Treat roughly
feel up to	feel able (health or ability) to do something
just as soon	prefer that one thing be done rather than another

Translate these dialogues with idioms into mother tongue.

Exercise 1

A: Let's go to the movies. There's a good picture at the Roxy.

B: I'd like to, but I can't. I have to study. I wasted the whole afternoon. I forgot I had to brush up on my French. Then, all of a sudden, I remembered.

A: Oh, come on! We'll be home early.

B: No, I'd better not. I have an exam tomorrow. I was about to study when you came in. You know how it is. If you don't study, you don't pass. That goes without saying

A: Exam? Tomorrow? Oh-oh!

B: What's the matter?

A: I just remembered. I have an exam, too!

B: We can go to the movies on Saturday.

* * *

A: Every now and then I get hungry for French food.

B: There's a good French restaurant near here. Let's go sometime.

A: Why not tonight?

B: No, not tonight. You have to make reservations in advance. It's a very popular place. Besides, it's expensive. And I don't have any money.

A: I'm broke, too. Let's save our money and go next week.

B: Okay. But how?

A: We could do without lunch this week.

B: Do you mean every day? I don't feel up to that.

A: Well, then every other day.

* * *

A: Have you heard that Jane cancelled her party next Friday?

B: Yes, but I didn't hear why. What happened?

A: She's going to New York. She has to see about something for her boss.

B: Why did Jane plan the party? She knew all along about New York, didn't she?

A: Yes, but she really isn't to blame. She thought the trip would be next week. Yesterday she was told to go this week.

B: Too bad about the party, to say the least. The trip will do Jane good, though.

A: And she can have the party when she returns.

B: Frankly, I'm glad about the party. I'm up to my ears in work right now.

* * *

A: Will you keep an eye on my books? I'll be back in five minutes.

B: Where are you going? Are you up to something? You look as though you are.

A: Not really. But here comes Dorothy. I'd just as soon she didn't see me.

B: Why not?

A: She had her heart set on seeing a movie. I promised to take her. Then I discovered I didn't have any money. I phoned her and said I was sick.

B: Relax. She's going out the other door. You're safe for the time being.

A: That was a close call.

* * *

A: Come in, please. Make yourself at home.

B: Thanks. You have a nice place here.

A: I'm glad you like it. The furniture's in pretty bad condition, though. We should get rid of it.

B: Don't do that. It's very comfortable. You have children, don't you?

A: Yes, we do. Three boys and a girl. Not to mention two dogs. So we have to make this furniture do. As long as the children are small, anyway.

B: I know what you mean. Our children are hard on furniture, too.

Translate these sentences with idioms into your native language.
Exercise 2.

1. Tom was `about to` leave when the telephone rang.
2. I had `a close call!` A big truck almost hit me!
3. I knew `all along` that Jack wasn't telling us the whole story.
4. I knew `all along` that Jack wasn't telling us the whole story.

5. `As long as` you're going to the drugstore anyway, buy me some aspirins.
6. My son`is hard on` shoes. Look at this pair. They were new a month ago.
7. Don't punish Billy for breaking the window. He's not `to blame`.
8. Helen would like to go with us but she can't. She's `up to her ears` in work.
Henry's been smiling to himself all morning. I think he's `up to something`, but I don't know what it is
9. I'm going to make a speech tomorrow, so I have to `brush up on` my notes.
10. Go to the seashore for a few days. The fresh air will `do you good`.
11. If there's no butter for our bread, we'll `do without`.
12. `Every now and then` I like to take a walk in the country.
13. This class meets `every other` day, not every day.
14. I need a new car, but `for the time being` this one will have to do.
15. When Ella told Frank she didn't like his hat, he `got rid of it`.
16. Mary's an excellent student. It `goes without saying` that her parents are very proud of her.
17. `I'd better` go now or I'll be late for class.
18. I don't know what to do. My wife `has her heart set on` a new coat for her birthday, but I don't have enough money to buy it.
19. Will you `keep an eye on` my baby while I go to the store?
20. When people come to our house, we like them `to make themselves at home`.
21. I can't go to Steve's party. I've got to do my homework, prepare a speech for tomorrow, and study for an exam, `not to mention` take my little brother to the dentist.
22. Let's have a picnic on Sunday. I'll `see about` the food.
23. `What's the matter` with Alice? She looks angry.
24. Would you like pancakes for breakfast? No, thank you. `I'd rather` have bacon and eggs.

Topic II.: THE MAN WITH THE SCAR.

Speech Patterns

I. Good advice is beyond price.

Доно маслахатнинг тенги йўқ.

II. Everything is difficult before it is done.

Кўз кўрқоқ кўл ботир.

III. He is not laughed at that laughs at himself first.

Кимки ўзининг устидан ўзи кулса бошқалар унинг устидан кулмайди.

IV. Hope deferred makes the heart sick.

Руёбга чиқмайдиган орзулар юракни ўртайди.

V. Seeing is believing.

Кўриш ишонишдир.

Exercise 1

Complete the following proverbs.

1. He who hesitates.....
2. He laughs best.....
3. Much.....where much is given.
4.a good breakfast but a bad supper.
5. If it were not for hope.....

(is lost; who laughs last; hope is;)

Exercise 2

Translate the following proverbs using essential vocabulary and word combinations.

1. We soon believe what we desire.
Ишониш кийин бўлган нарсаларга ишонамиз.
2. Early start makes easy stages.
Эрта бошласанг тез тугатасан.
3. The last drop makes the cup run over.
Сабр косаси тўлмоқ.
4. One drop of poison infects the whole tan of wine.
5. Constant dropping wears away a stone.
Томчи тошни тешади.
6. A sound mind is a sound body.
Соғ танда –соғлом ақл.
7. Practice makes perfect.
Иш устасидан кўрқади.
8. Worry gives a small thing a big shadow.
Кўрққанга қўш кўринар.
9. Don't trouble trouble till trouble troubles you.
Фалокат сенга тегмагунча сен унга тегма.
10. It is not work that kills men it is worry.
11. He that runs fastest gets the ring.
Интилганга толе ёр.
12. A little body often harbors a great soul.
Кичкина деманг бизни.
13. Least said soonest mended.
- Гап сўз факат ишга зарар.
14. Exchange is no robbery.
Айирбошлаш талончилик эмас.

Exercise 1

Fill in prepositions.

1. Experience is the mother.....wisdom.
2. An empty hand is no lure....a hawk.

3. Everything comes.....him who can wait.
4. The worth.....a thing is best known....the want...it.
5. Put it.....thick and a little will stick.
6. All lay load.....the willing horse.

Topic III.: THE RED BOWL

Speech Patterns

I. He that once deceives is ever suspected.

Бир марта алданган одам, умрбод ишончдан махрум бўлади.

II. Despair (умидсизлик) gives courage to a coward.

Танг ахволда кўрқоқ ҳам ботир бўлади.

III. Every why has wherefore.

Ҳар бир нарсанинг сабаби бор.

IV. Truth is strangers then fiction.

Баъзан ёлгон тўқима ҳам ҳақиқат бўлади.

Truth lies at the bottom of a well.

Ҳақиқат кудук тубида ётади.

Ex 1

Complete the following proverbs using speech patterns.

1. That which was bitter to endure (давом этмоқ) may be sweet to remember.
Баъзан ўтмишни эслаш ҳам ёқимли туюлади.
2. Who has never tasted bitter do not know what is sweet.
3. The rotten apple injures its neighbors.
Қозонга яқин юрсанг қораси юқади.
4. A fool always rushes to the fore.
Аҳмоқ ҳамиша олдинга интилади.
5. A fool is known by his laughing.
Аҳмоқ қилиғидан маълум.
6. Make hay while the sun is shines.
Темирни қизиғида бос.
7. He that goes a borrowing goes a sorrowing (қаттиқ қайғурмоқ; ачинмоқ; мотам тутмоқ;).
Қарз олган худонинг қаҳрига учрайди.
8. He that spare the bad injures the good.
Ҳасиснинг ёнидан моли чиққунча,
танидан жони чиқади.

Ex 2

Fill in prepositions.

1. What is a workman...his tools. (What is a workman without his tools?
Usta asbobisiz nima ham qilardi?)
2. The workman is known...his works. (The workman is known by his work.
Usta ishi bilan mashhur.)
3. There is safety.... Numbers (There is safety in numbers.
Ko'pchilik bexatar.)
4. Argues comes.....horseback but go...foot. (Agues come on horseback but go
away on foot.
Bezgakning kelishi - ot ustida, ketishi yayov.)
5. Every is the architect of his own fortune. (Every man is the architect of his
own fortune.
Har bir inson o'z taqdirining me'mori.)
6. What is got...the devil's back is spent under his belly
7. Catch the bear....you sell his skin. (Catch the bear before you sell his skin.
Ayiqlarning terisini sotishdan oldin, o'zini tutgin.)
8. There is no birds....this... last year's nest. (There are no birds of this year in
last year's nest. Bu yil uchib kelgan qushlarni o'tgan yilgi uyadan topib
bo'lmaydi.)
9. A bitthe morning is better than nothing all day
10. A blot is no blot.....it be hit.

THE RED BOWL

It would be fun, Alex thought, to give Cora something for no reason at all. He had not planned to give his wife a present, but when he saw the red glass fruit bowl, he could not resist it. It came near being the prettiest bowl he had ever seen. From time to time he bought Cora such a gift. She went in for beautiful dishes. He himself didn't know the first thing about them.

"I'll take this one," Alex told the clerk.

"Yes, sir. Would you like the individual fruit dishes that go with the bowl?"

Before he answered, Alex looked to see if he had enough money, just to be on the safe side. As a rule he didn't carry much with him. "Not today, thank you. Perhaps later."

"Very good, sir. We keep them on hand regularly. Do you want this wrapped as a gift?"

"Yes, please."

"What is the occasion? A birthday, perhaps?"

"No, no special occasion." That wasn't exactly true. Cora always made it an occasion when Alex brought her a gift.

In a few minutes he was on his way home.

They lived in a modest little house, and although it was rather old-fashioned, it was in a nice section of the city. It wasn't too far from the office where Alex worked. There was a bus stop at the corner, and two blocks away was a big

shopping center where Cora could get almost anything she needed. In other words, it was in an excellent location. Alex and Cora Jackson liked their neighborhood, too, they were all very friendly people. Both Alex and Cora took part in community activities. They were very happy there.

Alex had taken time from work and left the office at five o'clock this particular afternoon. He had left word with his secretary that if Cora telephoned to tell her he had gone downtown. "If there's anything urgent," he had said, "you can get in touch with me at Hartman's Department Store."

He wanted to get to Hartman's in time to buy a pair of shoes before the store closed at six P.M. Hartman's had the best shoe department in town.

It didn't take long to find a pair of shoes. There were two pairs that he liked, but one cost ten dollars more than the other pair. However, to Alex they looked the same. In fact, it was impossible to tell them apart, so he took the cheaper pair.

Instead of taking the elevator down to the main floor, Alex decided to walk. He wanted to stop on the second floor and look at some new fishing equipment in the sports department.

At the bottom of the stairs was the glassware department, and Alex had to pass through it to get to the fishing things. What a lot of pretty glass! Cora would love it!

That morning when he left the house to go to work, Alex had noticed that Cora seemed preoccupied. She hadn't been the usual happy wife who kissed him good-bye and sent him off to work in a wonderful mood every day. She was usually so sweet and cheerful that he took it for granted she would always be so. Today she had had very little to say. About the only thing she had done was to remind him to send a birthday card to his Uncle Frank. "And don't forget to send it in care of your cousin George," she said.

When Alex asked Cora if she felt all right, she replied, "Of course. I feel fine." But something was troubling her, he was sure. She seemed to be waiting for something, but he had no idea what it was. It didn't help any when she said, "Don't lose your way home tonight." What did she mean by such a statement? Well, he guessed he'd just have to expect her to have her good days and bad ones, like everyone else. He couldn't expect her to be in excellent spirits every day of the year.

He had thought about Cora's strange manner as he sat looking out of the bus window on his way to work.

"Did I rub her the wrong way with something I said?" he asked himself. No, it couldn't be that. One thing about Cora; if she didn't like something he said, she let him know it. However, once she had done so, she let bygones be bygones and everything was all right again. She was always ready to meet him halfway when they had an argument, too -- which was seldom. No, today was different. But why?

Once at the office Alex became absorbed in his work and forgot his wife's strange manner. Not until later, in Hartman's Department Store, did he think of it again. The beautiful ruby-red bowl reminded him. Suddenly he felt he had to buy this lovely piece of glassware for his wife. Surely it would help her forget whatever was bothering her. As far as Alex was concerned, making Cora happy was his first

responsibility. He loved Cora very much and didn't want anything in the world to make her sad.

He could hardly wait to get home and sat holding the gift-wrapped bowl carefully on his knees. Why did the bus move so slowly? He was sorry he hadn't had enough money to buy the little bowls that accompanied the big one. He would have had, if he hadn't invited one of his friends to lunch that noon. Usually they went Dutch, but today, for some unknown reason, he had insisted on paying the restaurant check. Oh, well, he would get Cora the other dishes later. Besides, the one dish made such a big package that the man sitting next to Alex had to move over and make room for him.

Alex smiled to himself as he pictured Cora's face. She would tell him he was being too extravagant, especially when it wasn't even Christmas or her birthday.

When he got off the bus, Alex hurried to the house, practically running all the way. A few minutes later, Cora, opening the front door, almost fainted when Alex immediately handed her the package. "You're all dressed up!" Alex exclaimed. "You look beautiful!"

Cora tried to speak, but the words wouldn't come out. When at last they did, she whispered, "Oh Alex! I was sure you'd forgotten!"

"Forgotten?"

"I should have known better. You're always so thoughtful. Still, this morning when you left without saying one word about what day this is, I couldn't help feeling a little unhappy. Now I realize you acted on purpose, just to confuse me. Well, you certainly succeeded because I really got mixed up. I wasn't sure what day it was myself."

She began to open the package, and Alex tried to remember what day it was.

"Oh! It's beautiful! The most beautiful bowl I've ever seen!" she said. "No wife ever had a more wonderful surprise on her wedding anniversary!"

"I tried to choose something in keeping with the occasion," Alex replied weakly as she kissed him.

So that was it! Of course! He'd lost track of the date. This was their fifth wedding anniversary. Little did he think he'd ever forget such an important day, but he did. Maybe, some day, he would tell Cora the truth. Right now it didn't seem a very kind thing to do. In the future he might not be so lucky as this time. Well, he would just have to turn over a new leaf.

From now on he'd have to pay more attention to the calendar. He'd keep his fingers crossed with hope that he'd never forget their anniversary again!

Active vocabulary

Idioms and their meanings

Come near	Almost do something
go in for something	(used more in negative) like, have a strong interest in
(not) know the first thing about smth	(usually used in the negative) have knowledge of

as a rule	usually, customarily
on hand	Available
in other words	to say something in a different way
take part in something	participate in some activity
Leave word	Leave a message
get in touch with someone	communicate with someone by phone, telegraph, mail, etc.
tell something apart	distinguish between two things
take something for granted	assume, without giving it a thought, that something is a certain way
in care of someone	write to one person at the address of another person
lose one's way	go in the wrong direction in trying to find a place and become lost
rub someone the wrong way	Irritate
let bygones be bygones	forget and forgive unpleasant happenings in the past
meet someone halfway	to compromise with someone in a situation where the opinions differ
as far as someone is concerned	in one's opinion
go Dutch	Each person pay his own way to a movie, restaurant, etc.
Make room for something, someone	Allow space for, arrange space for
Dress up	put on one's best clothes
on purpose	Intentionally
get mixed up	become confused
lose track of someone, something	cease having information about, not be informed currently about someone or something
little does one think	one cannot imagine
turn over a new leaf	Make a fresh start
from now on	From this moment forward
keep one's fingers crossed	hope to have good results in an effort, hope that nothing will go wrong

Translate these dialogues with idioms into native language.

Ex1

A: How was your trip to Chicago?

B: I wish I'd spent my vacation here.

A: In other words, you didn't like Chicago.

B: Oh, it wasn't that. I liked the city very much. But I got sick while I was there.

A: I'm sorry to hear that.

B: I came near having to call the doctor. But I had some medicine and I took that. I always carry it, just to be on the safe side.

A: Lucky you had it on hand.

B: Little did I think I'd get sick in Chicago. Next time I won't take chances. I'll make sure I'm in good health before I leave.

A: Keep your fingers crossed!

* * *

A: What's happened to Edith Jones? I've lost track of her lately.

B: I don't know, and I really don't care. Edith always rubbed me the wrong way.

A: Really? I took it for granted you two were good friends.

B: We used to be. Not any more, though. I got tired of her remarks.

A: I'm sorry to hear that. Edith's really a nice girl, though. And life's too short to stay angry at someone. Come on. Let bygones be bygones. I'm sure she'd like to be friends again. Meet her halfway.

B: I suppose you're right. I'll turn over a new leaf and start again. It's no fun being mad at people.

* * *

A: Do you like to dance?

B: As a rule I do. But it depends on what you mean. I don't go in for the new dances.

A: Why not? I like them. They're in keeping with the times.

B: I guess I'm old-fashioned then. As far as I'm concerned, they're terrible! Besides, I can't tell them apart. The new dances all look the same to me.

A: Come on. Give them another chance. Go with me to the school dance tonight. Be my guest.

B: Well, all right. Maybe I'll like them better this time. But I insist we go Dutch. I'll be your guest next time.

* * *

A: Someone named Cooper phoned this afternoon. He left word for you to call him. He's at the Biltmore Hotel. You can get in touch with him there.

B: That's my old friend, Dave Cooper. I knew he was coming to town. I didn't expect him today, though. I must have got mixed up on the dates.

A: Shall we ask him to our party tonight?

B: I'd like to. But we've already invited fifty people. And the apartment is rather small.

A: Don't worry. We can always make room for one more.

B: That's true. And the other guests will like Dave. He's very friendly.

A: Be sure to tell him not to dress up. It's an informal party, you know.

B: Okay. I'll go get Dave in the car. He doesn't know this city. He might lose his way coming alone.

* * *

A: I have to send Paul a telegram. Do you know his address?

B: Just wire him in care of James Black, Austin, Texas. Why are you sending him a telegram?

A: When he left last night, he took my history book. I need it.

B: That's too bad. He didn't take it on purpose, did he?

A: I'm sure he didn't. Actually, it's my own fault. I didn't pay attention to what I was doing. I left it on the desk with his books.

B: How soon do you need it?

A: For Friday. I'm taking part in a panel discussion. It's about the War of 1812. My problem is this: I don't know the first thing about it.

B: Watch where you put your books from now on.

A: I will.

Translate these sentences with idioms into native language.

Ex2

1. `As a rule` I never stay out late on a weeknight, because I have to get up early the next morning.
2. `As far as I'm concerned`, it's too cold to go swimming this afternoon.
3. I was so angry last night I `came near` telling George what I thought of him.
4. When Celia `dresses up`, she is more beautiful than a movie actress.
5. I'm too fat. `From now on` I'm not going to eat so much.
6. I can't talk with you now, but I'll `get in touch with you` this evening by phone.
7. Thanks for asking me to go to lunch with you, but I insist we `go Dutch`.
8. I like golf, but I don't `go in much for` tennis.
9. When you write to Roy, be sure to put "`in care of` Mrs. John Briggs" on the envelope.
10. I `don't know the first thing about` an automobile engine.
11. I decided to `let bygones be bygones` and not say anything about the way Alice spoke to me last week.
12. When Bill asked Helen to go to the dance with him, `little did he think` that she already had a date.
13. I'm sorry to be late, but `I lost my way`. I went east instead of west.
14. I've `lost track of` Mr. and Mrs. Brown. Where are they now?
15. There were already three people on the sofa, but they moved over and `made room for me` to sit down.
16. Charles has very definite ideas but he's not unreasonable, he tries to `meet you halfway`.
17. Do you have any aspirin `on hand`? I have a terrible headache.

18. Jimmy hit his little brother in the eye, but he didn't do it `on purpose`.
19. Henry isn't a very diplomatic person he's always `rubbing people the wrong way`.
20. Excuse me for not introducing you to Bert. I `took it for granted` that you two knew each other.
21. I know that one stone is a diamond and the other is only glass, but frankly I can't `tell them apart`.
22. I enjoy seeing a play, but I've never `taken part in` one.

Topic IV.: LESSON FOR A DOCTOR.

Learn the following proverbs.

I There is no smoke without fire

Шамол бўлмаса дарахтнинг учи қимирламайди
Look before you leap
Етти ўлчаб бир кес

II. As the workman so is the work

Устага ишига қараб баҳо бер
As the tree so the fruit

III. Like father like son

Асл зотига тортади
Like master like man

IV. Great cry little wool

Гапни оз қил, имонни соз қил
Don't cry out before you are hurt
Подадан олдин чанг чиқарма, Тўйдан олдин ноғора чалма

V. The moon does not heed the forking of dogs.

Қуёш чикқанда ой куринмайди

Ex 1

Complete the following proverbs.

1. A cat may.....
 2. As you make your bed so you.....
 3. The moon does not seen when...
 4. Like Priest.....
 5. Don't look a gift horse.....
- (in the mouth; look at a king; the sun shines; lie on it)

Ex 2

Translate the following proverbs combinations.

1. He is not fit to command others that cannot command him.

2. Love and cough cannot be hid.
Касални яширсанг истимаси ошкор этади.
3. Love is the true price of love.
4. Other times other manners.
Замон сенга боқмаса, сен замонга боқ.
5. There is time for all things.
Ҳар ишининг ўз вақти бор.
6. Time and tide wait for no man.
Вақт кутиб турмайди.
7. Time is money.
Вақт бу пул демакдир.
8. Time cures all things.
Вақт барча яраларни даволайди.

Ex 3

Fill in prepositions.

1. The waya man's heart is through his stomach.
2. The man who lives only.....hope will die.....despair.
3. A cock is valiant.....his own dunghill.
4. The absent are alwaysthe wrong.
5. No man is a hero.....his valet.
6. The face is the index.....the mind.....many cooks spoil the broth.
7. Idleness is the holiday....fools.
8. The voiceone man is the voice of no one.

Ex 4

LESSON FOR A DOCTOR

Frank Burke got into his car and drove quickly down the street, away from the hospital. He'd just had words with one of the other doctors, and he was furious. Old Dr. MacDonald knew that the Wilkins boy was Frank's patient. He had no business interfering, none at all. Frank accepted a lot of criticism from the older physician, but he drew the line at this. Just because MacDonald was the oldest doctor at Mayfair Hospital, he thought he could do anything he wished; the younger men should think nothing of it. Anyone would think Dr. Burke was incapable of treating someone who had just caught cold!

The other doctors at Mayfair Hospital all had complaints about the older man. As one intern said, "He makes you feel you're trying to put something over on someone just because you want to be a doctor!"

Another thing, Dr. MacDonald's methods were extremely old-fashioned. He was, for example, quite unprofessional in his treatment of patients. It was true that he was very friendly toward them, but he spent too much time with each; other patients often had to wait hours to see him. His attitude towards the younger

physicians was that of an intelligent, superior being dealing with a lot of idiots. Well, if the facts were known, young Dr. Burke, at 31, probably had twice the medical education that MacDonald had at 64! Frank had attended one of the best medical schools in the country; it stood to reason that he would become an excellent physician. One day, when the opportunity arose to do so, he'd take a stand with Dr. MacDonald, come to the point, tell him exactly what he thought of him. In his present frame of mind, that would be easy!

Frank glanced down and saw that the speedometer registered forty-five miles an hour, ten miles over the speed limit in this zone. "Take it easy," he told himself. He was so much on edge thinking about Dr. MacDonald that he hadn't realized he was driving so fast. It was lucky there were no policemen around at the moment. All he needed was to be arrested for speeding while thinking about Dr. MacDonald! Maybe it would serve him right, but that would be the last straw!

This being his free afternoon, Frank decided to take a drive in the country. He had been extremely busy all morning, and now he needed to relax. So far it hadn't been a very good day for him.

Autumn was here, and the red and gold leaves of the trees had never been more spectacular. His anger began to leave him as he viewed the beautiful scenery.

After a while he came to a small town in a valley. He had driven through it many times but had never stopped. He decided to do so. At the edge of the town was a hospital. Why not visit it?

He had plenty of time. For a doctor working in one of the state's largest, most modern hospitals, it would be interesting to see this small, old-fashioned one.

A very attractive nurse greeted him. "May I help you?" she asked pleasantly.

Frank told her who he was. "I just want to look around a little," he explained.

"Come in, by all means," she invited. "Dr. Bryant is free at the moment. He's been under the weather lately and hasn't been working so hard as usual. He's our director, and I'm sure he'll be pleased to talk with you."

Within five minutes Frank was being given a tour of the hospital by its director.

"Not the most modern equipment in the world, but never mind, it serves the purpose. As you can imagine, we bought most of it on credit, and even to do that we had to cut corners."

When Dr. Bryant learned where Frank worked, he exclaimed enthusiastically, "Then of course you know my old friend, Ralph MacDonald!"

"Yes, I know Dr. McDonald." Frank would have to watch his step with what he said, or he might put his foot in it. Dr. Bryant obviously respected MacDonald a great deal.

"A fine man and one of the best doctors in the country," he told Frank. "They don't seem to make doctors like him anymore -- men who really dedicate their whole lives to medicine. You may be sure I put in a word for him and his way of practicing medicine every time I have the chance."

Frank wanted to comment that there was a big difference between dedication and interference, but he said nothing. He hoped the other physician wouldn't ask his opinion of Dr. MacDonald.

Today wasn't the day to ask such a thing.

"I worked with Ralph when I first came out of medical school," Dr. Bryant said. "In fact, I can say that I am head of this hospital today because of him. Working with Ralph MacDonald taught me the most important lesson I had to learn as a doctor."

Frank stared at Dr. Bryant questioningly. What could anyone learn from old Dr. MacDonald? Everyone knew that his methods were out-of-date.

"I learned," Dr. Bryant was saying, "that there are certain qualifications all doctors must have. In every medical school they make sure the students remember what they are. There is one, however, that they don't always tell us. We have to learn it for ourselves and some doctors never do. Ralph MacDonald taught me this. I'll always be grateful to him for that."

"It wasn't anything he said, really. It was something I observed in him. He showed his patients that he cared about them. At the moment he was with them, it was as though there was no other patient in the world. They were more than just patients to Ralph; they were his friends. If he sometimes acted rather stern, so much the better; they understood that he meant it for their own good. The response sometimes was almost miraculous."

"I know that Ralph has been criticized. There are certain people, especially more modern-thinking physicians, who claim he doesn't have a very professional manner. That depends on what you call professional. I only know that his quality of caring for people and wanting to help them compensates for everything else. Now come this way, Dr. Burke. I want to show you our new operating room. We're quite proud of it."

Driving back to the city that afternoon, Frank thought over Dr. Bryant's observations. He suddenly realized he had been wrong about Dr. MacDonald. To that old physician at Mayfair Hospital, his patients were individuals who needed his understanding of their problems. They were more than just human bodies in need of remedy.

Thinking back on what had happened that morning, Frank knew now why Dr. MacDonald had interfered in the case of the little Wilkins boy. He had observed that Frank, in his very efficient, professional manner, was neglecting the most important thing of all: concern for the boy as a person. His efficiency could not be criticized, but neither could it put him in the clear with Dr. MacDonald if Frank couldn't communicate to Jimmy Wilkins that he cared about him.

When he reached the city, Frank drove directly to the hospital.

"Hi, Jimmy," he said as he entered the Wilkins boy's room. "How do you feel this evening?"

The boy looked surprised. "Hello," he replied, smiling. "I thought it was Dr. MacDonald. He's the only one who comes to see me in the evening."

"Well, Jimmy, you're going to see a lot more of me, too, from now on."

Just then Dr. MacDonald entered the room. He had an expression of astonishment, though not disapproval, on his face upon seeing Frank Burke there.

"Well, you're here, are you?"

"Just checking up on my young friend," Frank replied.

"Well, it's about time. Keep it up and maybe you'll even be a good doctor some day." Frank smiled. Yes, he thought, after today's lesson maybe he would be. At least he was going to try.

Active vocabulary

Idioms and their meanings

have words with someone	quarrel, argue with some person
have no business doing something	Have no right to do something
at all	Used with negative expressions to give emphasis
draw the line	refuse to go beyond a certain point in doing something
Think nothing of it.	forget it, don't worry about it that's all right
Catch cold	to get a cold
put something over on someone	deceive someone
stands to reason	be a logical conclusion
take a stand on something	make a firm decision about something
Come to the point	be definite, precise in telling something
Frame of mind	mental state
take it easy	Relax
on edge	nervous, irritable
Serve someone right	get what someone deserves (usually used in the negative sense)
the last straw	the point beyond which one can endure no more
so far	Until now
by all means	definitely, certainly
Under the weather	not feeling well physically
Never mind	don't worry
Serve someone's purpose	be useful to someone for a certain purpose
on credit	make regular payments, not pay cash for a purchase
cut corners	Economize
Watch one's step	be careful in one's conduct
put one's foot in it	say or do the wrong thing
in fact	actually, really
in the clear	free from suspicion, blame, or obligation
so much the better	that's even better

Translate these dialogues with idioms into your native language.

Ex1

A: What a car! Every day it gets worse. Now it won't start at all. I guess I need a new one.

B: Here's an ad about a big auto sale. There are several good bargains. Do you want to look at it?

A: By all means! Let me see it. In my frame of mind, I'd buy a car today.

B: You can save a lot by paying cash.

A: Yes, I know. But remember, I'm a student. I have to cut corners where I can. I'll have to buy it on credit.

B: Well, be careful of the salesmen. Don't let them put anything over on you.

* * *

A: Have you heard from your brother recently?

B: Tom? No, I haven't. He must be furious with me. I've owed him a letter for six weeks. You know how it is: if you don't write letters, you don't get any. That stands to reason.

A: Don't blame yourself. Remember how busy you've been lately. For one thing, you've had exams all month.

B: That's true. But it's no excuse. I've no business neglecting my own brother.

A: Well, never mind. I'll write Tom a letter this evening. If you like, I can put in a word for you. Then you'll be in the clear.

B: Thanks a lot. I'll write a letter next week and make up for it.

* * *

A: It's a beautiful day. Let's go for a walk.

B: I'd like to, but I feel under the weather. I think I'm catching cold.

A: That's too bad. You'd better watch your step then. A cold is no fun.

B: I guess it serves me right. I went out without a coat last night. Anyway, I'll stay in the house and rest today.

A: The best cure for a cold is to take it easy. Drink lots of liquids, too.

B: I'll do that. I don't want to go from bad to worse. I might catch the flu.

* * *

A: I put my foot in it today.

B: What happened?

A: I had words with my aunt. I felt terrible about it later. But I'd been on edge all morning.

B: Come to the point. Why did you argue?

A: My son Billy misbehaved. I punished him. Aunt Rose defended Billy. That was the last straw! I told her not to interfere.

B: Is everything all right now?

A: Yes, everything is fine. I'm glad I took a stand with Aunt Rose, though. We understand each other better now.

* * *

A: Good afternoon. May I help you?

B: Thank you. I need some gloves for skiing. I've already been to three stores. So far I haven't found anything I like.

A: Perhaps this pair will serve your purpose.

B: These look good. In fact, they're the best ones I've seen yet. They're quite expensive, though. Frankly, I draw the line at spending much for gloves.

A: Are you in a hurry for them? Can you wait a few days?

B: I suppose so. But why?

A: We're having a sale. Next week these gloves will be half price. Why don't you wait?

B: So much the better. Of course I'll wait. Thanks for telling me.

A: Think nothing of it.

Translate these sentences with idioms into your native language.
Ex2

1. I've read that book, but I didn't like it `at all`.
2. When Mary asked her husband if he wanted steak for dinner, he replied, ``By all means!''
3. I enjoyed the football game, but it was such a wet, windy day that I `caught cold`.
4. Professor Johnson's stories are interesting but long, and he never seems to `come to the point`.
5. When you have six children, you have to learn how to `cut corners`.
6. I'll pay for my wife's ticket to that lecture on modern art, but I `draw the line` at attending with her!
7. Be sure, Edith, that your husband is in a good `frame of mind` before you show him your new hat.
8. You `had no business` using my car without asking me first!
9. I `had words with` the manager of that store, because he refused to refund my money for a TV set that wasn't operating properly.
10. Yes, I know Robert Johnson. `In fact`, he's my cousin.
11. The suspect's explanation to the police of why he was present at the scene of the crime was a very good one and put him `in the clear`.
12. It `serves Albert right` that he missed the train. Maybe he'll learn to be on time after this.
13. I prefer cream for this recipe, but milk will `serve my purpose`
14. I've been on a diet for two weeks, but `so far` I haven't lost any weight.

15. Jeanne is delighted to come to our party. If she insists on bringing a cake, `so much the better`.
16. I don't like the way Tom operates. One day he says one thing and another day he says the opposite. I wish he'd `take a stand on` something.
17. Steve, you're working too hard. Sit down and `take it easy` for a while.
18. When I told him to pay me the money he owed me, he said he couldn't. Instead he asked to borrow an additional five dollars. That was `the last straw`!
19. -- I'm sorry I forgot to bring your book. -- That's all right. `Think nothing of it`.
20. I'm feeling a little `under the weather` tonight, so I think I'll go to bed early.
21. Watch your step`, young man! If you're late for work again, you'll lose your job.

Topic V: THE VARIETY SHOW

Learn the proverbs

I. Anger is a short madness.

Жаҳл келганда ақл қочар.

II. No sooner said than done.

Айтилган сўз отилган ўқ.

1. Soon not, soon cold.

Лов этиб ёнади ,пуф этиб ўчади.

2. Soon learn, soon forgotten.

Тез ўрганилган нарса тез унутилади.

III. All is fair in love and war.

Муҳаббат ва урушда ҳамма воситани қўллаш мумкин.

1. Love cannot be compelled.

Мажбуран севдириб бўлмайди.

2. Love is never without jealousy.

Рашксиз муҳаббат бўлмас.

3. Love is the mother of love.

IV. After the death doctor.

1. Death is the great leveler.

2. Death pays all debts.

Ўлим ҳамма нарсага барҳам беради.

Ex 1

Complete the following proverbs

1. Love lives in cottages as.....

2.....it may not go.

3. Soon ripe.....
4. Love is the true.....
5. Death takes.....
(price of love; well as in courts; no denial;)

Ex 2

Learn the following proverbs

What is got over the devil's back is spent under his belly.

Ҳаромдан топилган ҳаромга кетади

1. Waste not, want not.
Сабр-тоқатнинг тағи роҳат.
2. Willful waste makes woeful want.
Исрофгарчилик яхшиликка олиб келмайди.
3. Patience is a plaster for all sores.
4. Fair is softy goes far.
Хушмуомалалик ҳамма нарсанинг ечими.
5. Facts are stubborn things.
Ҳақиқат қилни қирқ ёради.
6. Turn about it fair play.
Такдир ҳаммага тенг бўлсагина садоқатлидир.

Ex 3

Fill in prepositions.

1. Money spent....the brain is never spent....vain.
2. Cut your coat according.....your cloth
3. Discretions is the better part..... valor.
4. There are two sides.....every question
5. People who live.....glass houses should not throw stones
6. Man does not live.....bread alone
7. The weakest goes.....the wall
8. Gray hair is sign.....age, not wisdom
9. It is easy to be wise.....the event
10. The appetite comes.....calling
11. In every beginning think.....the end
12. Beal is fitwise man but is mostly found....fools.

Translate into your mother tongue paying attention to the idioms

THE VARIETY SHOW

"What our club needs is more members," the secretary reported. "And membership dues," added the treasurer.

"How can we get them?" asked the vice-president.

"It's simple. We find a way to make people want to join the club," answered the president.

The International Friendship Club wasn't old, but it wasn't new, either. It has been organized two years before so that people from different countries could make friends with each other. At first there had been lots of activities, but little by little the club had become inactive. Now there was a possibility it might cease to exist if something wasn't done soon.

A special meeting of the officers of the club was being held to talk the situation over. Something had to be done to improve the Club. They took turns making suggestions.

The meeting had started on time, promptly at eight o'clock, and finally it was decided that the best way to increase membership was to give a variety show with everyone participating. There was a lot of talent in the club, and they wanted to take advantage of it. It was hoped that people seeing the show would like to join an organization that could present entertaining programs. One or two members took a dim view of the idea, but they were outnumbered.

Quite a few different countries were represented in the club, and the possibilities for an enjoyable show were excellent. A committee was appointed, with Bill Harris in charge of it. Preparations began immediately.

Unfortunately, Bill had problems right away. When he asked members to participate in the show, they each replied, "I'd rather not be in it, but I'll do my best to help in other ways."

"Surely you can do something," Bill said to each person who refused to be in the show. "You can sing or dance or recite poetry."

"Not I," was the reply. "You're just wasting your breath asking."

It seemed to be out of the question. No one would be in the program. They all said they got cold feet every time they had to stand up in front of a crowd.

When Bill reported back to the committee, one member suggested, "We could do some tableaux; you know, present famous scenes from history, something like that. No one has to speak or move." The other committee members said no, the program should be more modern, that no one did tableaux any more.

Bill was very discouraged. That evening, talking with his wife, Marilyn, he said, "When I tell the members what I want them to do they immediately say no. I talked to Mike Donaldson till I was blue in the face, but he still refused. On the other hand, he insisted he wanted to help." Bill shook his head. "Everyone wants to help but not in the one way I really need help! I think we'll just have to change our plans. Perhaps we'd be better off to postpone the show until later."

Marilyn did not reply right away. She sat thinking for a long time.

"I'm going to bed," Bill sighed wearily.

"Just a minute," Marilyn told him. "I have an idea. I think I know a way to make the most of this situation. Maybe you won't have to put off the show."

Bill, halfway up the stairs, looked doubtful as he stopped and faced his wife. There was a questioning expression on his face.

"Remember the Matsons?" Marilyn asked.

"Tim and Ellen Matson?"

"That's right. Remember that last year they gave a puppet show at the high school?"

Bill came back down the stairs. "Oh, yes. They were very good, as I recall. The show was terrific. Everyone enjoyed it."

"They made a lot of money for the school library, too."

"But I don't understand. What has a puppet show in the high school to do with the International Friendship Club? The Matsons give shows for children."

"Just be quiet and listen to my plan."

In a very short time, Marilyn explained her idea to Bill. When she finished, he nodded his head thoughtfully.

"We might as well try it," he agreed. "Nothing lost, and it just might work."

"Of course it will work," Marilyn assured him. She went to the telephone and began to dial the Matsons' number.

Bill smiled at his wife. She was very confident. He decided she could hold her own in any situation.

"Maybe you've hit upon something, Marilyn," he confessed. "It shows real promise."

During the next month Bill Harris and his committee worked hard. They had not realized there was so much to do in preparation for such a program. One good thing, however, was that the performers did not have to learn anything by heart. Cooperation from the members, now that Marilyn had given them a new idea, was excellent. In fact, so many people agreed to be in the show that they had to make a selection of the best acts.

Publicity for the show was very good, and on the evening of the performance, the auditorium was filled. Everyone was looking forward to the program. It was advertised as a puppet show that was different, with something for everyone from six to sixty.

"I'm not sure," Bill told Marilyn excitedly, taking his seat just in time to hear the overture, "but I think we stand a chance of making a lot of money for the club tonight. Quite a few people want to be members, too."

"Shh!" Marilyn whispered. "The curtain is going up. The show is going to begin."

A piano began to play and the curtain went up. A puppet dressed as a master of ceremonies announced the first number. A pretty girl puppet appeared. A feminine voice began to sing a humorous song about the difficulties of learning a foreign language. Whoever it was had a beautiful soprano voice, and the auditorium demanded an encore. "Doesn't that sound like Norah Lawton?" one member whispered to her husband. "I had no idea she could sing. But then her mother had a lovely voice; I guess Norah takes after her."

From the first act to the last one, the entire program was excellent. No wonder almost every performer had to repeat his or her number.

This had been Marilyn's idea. If the members refused to take part in the variety program because they didn't like to appear before big crowds, then a way would be found to avoid that. The puppet show had been the perfect solution!

Active vocabulary

Idioms and their meanings

Make friends	form friendships with people
little by little	Gradually
talk something over	Discuss
take turns	do something alternately with other persons
take a dim view of something	Have a poor opinion of something, disapprove of something
on time	at the hour designated, not before or after that hour
take advantage of something	to use something for one's own benefit
Quite a few	Many
in charge of something	responsible for something, such as the department of a large company or an activity for which arrangements must be made
right away	Immediately
would rather	Prefer
do one's best	Make the greatest effort that one can
Waste one's breath	speak uselessly, to no purpose
out of the question	impossible, beyond consideration
get cold feet	become very cautious, be afraid to do something
till one is blue in the face	Until one can say no more in trying to convince someone of something
on the other hand	looking at the other side of the question
be better off	be better on a long-term basis
Make the most of something	do the best one can in a situation, get as much as possible out of it
put something off	Postpone
Might as well	it is a good idea (to do something), although not of major importance
hold one's own	to maintain oneself in, be equal to, a given situation
hit upon something	to discover something that will help make progress in a certain cause or situation
Show promise	Give the impression of having the ability to do something in the future
by heart	by memorizing
look forward to something	anticipate with pleasure
in time to	be at a place at the right time to do something
Stand a chance	Have the possibility
take after someone	resemble in appearance, personality, or character
no wonder	it isn't surprising

Translate these dialogues with idioms into your native language.

Ex1

A: Friday is a holiday. Let's take advantage of the long weekend. Do you want to go to New York? We could leave Thursday night.

B: Okay. But I'd rather go on Friday. I have to get my car fixed.

A: All right. We can take turns driving.

B: Fine. We won't get so tired that way.

A: I'm looking forward to seeing New York. I've never been there.

B: I haven't either. Let's make the most of our weekend.

A: We can go sightseeing during the day. In the evening we can go to a play. Do you think we can get tickets?

B: I don't think we stand a chance. It's hard to get tickets on weekends. Anyway, we can try.

* * *

A: I'm very proud of my daughter. She has quite a good memory. She does her best to remember all she reads. And she's only nine years old.

B: That's very good. Whom does she take after? You or your wife?

A: My wife. As a child Julia learned a lot of poems by heart. She still knows quite a few of them.

B: I never could memorize poetry. On the other hand, I remember numbers. I never forget an address or a date.

A: Not even your wife's birthday?

B: Never! Alice would take a dim view of that!

* * *

A: I'm furious with Norma! She's always late.

B: Always? Why don't you talk it over with her? Encourage her to be on time.

A: Look! I've talked till I'm blue in the face. It's out of the question.

B: There must be something you can do.

A: I doubt it. Last night we went to a concert. Do you know what time we got there? Just in time to go out for the intermission!

B: I guess you're just wasting your breath then. Time means nothing to Norma.

* * *

A: What's wrong with you? Your face is swollen.

B: My jaw aches. I don't know why.

A: Let me see. No wonder it hurts! One of your teeth looks decayed, You'd better see a dentist right away.

B: Do you think so? I've been putting it off. To tell the honest truth, dentists scare me. I get cold feet when I have to go to one.

A: Don't be foolish. You'd be better off seeing one. I'll make an appointment for you.

B: Okay. I might as well go. But find me one who doesn't hurt!

* * *

A: Your sales department is quite impressive. I see Bill White is in charge of it. He's a friend of mine.

B: Bill is a fine worker. He's done very well here. Little by little sales have increased. Thanks to Bill White.

A: Everyone likes Bill. He makes friends easily. That should be quite useful to you.

B: Yes, it is. He's hit upon a new sales method, too. It's very effective. Tell me, where did you meet Bill?

A: In high school. Even then he showed promise.

B: We're lucky to have Bill with us. We need more like him: men who can hold their own in any situation.

Translate these sentences with idioms into your native language.

Ex2

1. In elementary school I learned several of Longfellow's poems `by heart`.
2. I'm not sure I can be there tonight, but I'll `do my best`. It all depends on how much work I finish this afternoon.
3. What I'm telling you is `firsthand` information. I didn't hear it from someone else.
4. John wanted to ask Vera to marry him, but he `got cold feet`.
5. Bob's parents don't worry about him. They know he can `hold his own` in his university studies.
6. Alex is `in charge of` the publicity committee for the school dance.
7. Frank broke his leg and couldn't walk for a long time, but `little by little` he began to use it again.
8. I've been working hard. I `look forward to` my vacation this year.
9. Alice is very lovely, and I think her problem is that she doesn't know how to `make friends`.

10. You `made the most of` your three days in Paris. I think you saw everything there.
11. `No wonder` you're tired! You walked ten miles today!
12. If you're going to the library, I `might as well` go with you and return these books.
13. Bert is extremely intelligent. `On the other hand`, he's a very lazy student.
14. Bill's very punctual. He's always `on time` for everything.
15. Your suggestion that we go swimming is `out of the question`. It's much too cold today.
16. Because of the weather, we had to `put our picnic off` until next Sunday.
17. I haven't any recordings by Tom Jones, but I have `quite a few` by the Beatles.
18. I'm sorry I forgot to get that medicine for you. I'll take care of it `right away`.
19. Betty has a beautiful voice and `shows promise` of being a great singer.
20. Phillip wants a scholarship to Harvard but he doesn't `stand a chance` of getting one.
21. Let's `take advantage of` this wonderful weather and go to the seashore.
22. Peter `takes after` his mother in personality and his father in appearance.
23. There was only one dictionary, so the students had to `take turns` using it.
24. Jim always `talks things over` with his parents before he makes an important decision.
25. If you tell Jeff not to go, you'll just be `wasting your breath`, he'll go anyway.
26. `Watch your step`, young man! If you're late for work again, you'll lose your job.
27. Would you like pancakes for breakfast? No, thank you. `I'd rather` have bacon and eggs.

Additional Materials

Humour English Phraseology



Match the idioms to your native language

Air: To walk on air — to feel very happy Agony column. a newspaper

column in which contributors tell their troubles.

Apple – pie order: neat arrangement, good conditions Back number: anything out of date

Bag of bones: emaciated person.

To be in one's black books: to be in disfavor.

To be up a tree: To be in a predicament.

Best bib and tucker: one's best clothes.

Big bug (big cog; big shot); an important person.

To bite the dust (to cast in one's checks): 1.to die. 2. to meet with disaster; to fail.

Bird seed: insincere speech.

Black dog: melancholy: low spirits

Black letter day: an unlucky day

Cat nap: a short doze, light nap.

Cat's whiskers: attractive, excellent.

Chair warmer: an idler a lazy person.

Clock watcher: a person who takes little interest in his work.

Cock of the walk: a conceited person.

Cold feet: cowardice.

Crack pot: an eccentric or insane person.

Dead pan: a face which shows no evidence of changing emotions or thoughts; a comedy actor who does not smile.

Fire eater: a quarrelsome or belligerent person; a boaster.

From Hamlet to omelet: a wide range of theatrical experience.

To hand somebody a lemon; to deceive or dupe a person.

He-man: a strong, healthy man.

To hit the ceiling: to get angry or exited.

Horse feathers: nonsense, bunkum.

Hot air: boasting, empty talk, nonsense.

To jump over the broomstick: to get married.

Leg man: a reporter who seeks out information which someone else writes about.

Let George do it: leave it to someone else.

To let the cat out of the bag: to disclose information unintentionally.

Live wire: one who is alert, active and energetic.

To make the air blue: to curse

To make the fur fly: to indulge in heated argument, to quarrel, to fight.

Not my funeral: none of my affairs.

One's best half: a wife.

To paint the town red: to participate in an uproarious and somewhat reprehensible celebration; to celebrate wildly.

Pipe dream: a fictitious story; an unrealistic plan.

To swallow hook, line and sinker: to believe or accept something.

To tie the knot: to perform a marriage

To pull the wool over one's eyes : to deceive, to dupe.

To raise the roof: to create a disturbance; to be noisy and boisterous.
 To shake a leg: to hurry, to make haste.
 To smell a rat: to become suspicious.
 Spelling bee: competition in spelling.
 Spring chicken: a youthful or innocent person.
 Stag-party: a party at which only men are present.
 To talk through one's hat: to lie.
 War paint: formal evening attire; cosmetics.
 Wet blanket: a bore, kill-joy.
 White elephant: something useless.
 Whuduit (who's done it): a mystery story.

Make situations with the following idioms

SIMILES

A face so ugly it can stop a clock.
 Некрасивое, отталкивающее лицо.
 A face that curdles.
 Недовольное, кислое лицо.
 Agree as the hare and the hound (the cat and the dog; the bell and the clapper).
 Жить как кошка с собакой.
 Artificial as made ice.
 Искусственный, неестественный.

Translate into your native language

THOSE WERE THE WORDS.

A lexicographer was once assailed by a fisherwoman in a London market with all kinds of foul epithets. Searching his memory for some fitting words for a rebuff and not finding any, he turned upon her and called her a noun, an adverb,

an interjection, a conjunction, an adjective, a subordinate clause and, at last, imperative mood. The overwhelmed fish woman had to beat a hasty retreat*, muttering: "That man can swear. I have never heard such awful swearing words before!"

Exercise 1. Translate into your native language

NO TIME FOR GRAMMAR

A man on the station platform who had missed his train at the last moment was running after it for a while and then exclaimed dejectedly: "Ain't me late!"

Another passenger corrected him: "You should have said "I'm late!"

"A man is in such awful trouble and you teach him mathematics!" retorted angrily the first man.

Exercise 2. Translate into your native language

NEXT TO

The teacher wrote on the blackboard: "John has been learning English for three years." "Jane met him in the street yesterday". Then she asked: "Peter, where is the Present Perfect Continuous Tense and the Past Indefinite?"

“The Present Perfect Continuous is next to the Past Indefinite and the Past Indefinite is near the Present Perfect Continuous was the logical answer.

Exercise 3.Translate into your native language

NOTHING TO WORRY ABOUT

The grammar teacher wrote a sentence on the blackboard and asked a student: “William, where is the subject? “The student kept silence. The teacher repeated the question:

"I ask you the second time — where is the subject?".

The student looked up at her and said sympathetically:

"I should like to have your worries, ma'am."

Exercise 4.Translate into your native language

STANDARDS

The language teacher asked a student “Do you know the English non-standard verbs?”

The student replied: “Why such an attention to anything unstandard in this age of standardization?”

Exercise 5.Translate into your native language

ALL PRONOUNS

The teacher told the class to write sentences "I'm ill, he is ill, she is ill, you are ill, we are ill, they are ill

A pupil wrote: "All are ill."

SOME GRAMMATICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL OBSERVATION ON NUMBER CATEGORY

A philosopher and student of English observed: "It's a curious thing — the word happiness doesn't have any plural form but the world misfortune has."

CATEGORY OF PERSON

The teacher explained to the class the meaning of the category of person.

“So James, if I say: I wash, you wash, he washes we wash, you wash, they wash —what is it?”

“I think — it's a bath – room,” answered the pupil.

Exercise 6.Translate into your native language

GRAMMAR EXERCISE AS FOOD FOR THOUGHT

A BOY from a fairy tale was very hungry. To divert his mind from the subject of eating he started practicing English verbs. But somehow he could think only of the verb "dine": "You dine, she dines, he dines, they dine."

And why don't you use other persons?" a listener asked.

"Because they are not true forms".

Exercise 7. Translate into your native language Make up situation

ALICE'S GRAMMAR

"Curiouser and curiouser!" cried Alice (she was so surprised that for the moment she quite forgot how to speak good English). "Now I'm opening out like the largest telescope that ever was!".

As alike as two peas in a pod Похож, как две капли воды (как две горошины в одном стручке).

As awkward as a bull in a china shop (a pig in a parlor).

Неловкий, неуклюжий.

As bad as what is worst. Bad as marrying the devil's daughter.

Очень плохо, хуже некуда.

As better as truth. Очень хорошо, лучше быть не может.

As black as a stock of black cats. As black as a chimney sweep. - Черный как сажа.

As blue as melancholy. Грустный, впавший в уныние.

As busy as a one-armed goal keeper (as a bee; as a beaver).

Трудолюбив, как пчел; деятельный, хлопотливый.

As certain as the multiplication table. Точный, достоверный.

As cheap as dirt, - Дешевле пареной репы; очень дешевый.

As close as one second is to another. Очень тесно, близко друг к другу.

As cold as charity. Cool as a cucumber - Холодный, как лед; бессердечный

As common as a convenient saying. Избитый, банальный.

As complacent as a cat. Самодовольный.

As (contagious as a yawn. Заразительный.

As convincing as the multiplication table. Убедительный.

As crooked as the letter Z. Бесчестный, непорядочный.

As cross as two sticks.- Зол как черт; в плохом настроении не на шутку рассерженный.

As dead as last Tuesday. Давно прошедший; вышедший из употребления

As deaf as a nail— that you cannot hammer a meaning into. Глухой; глупый тупой

As drunk as a lord (a fiddler, a fish) - Пьян в стельку.

As easy as an old shoe. Удобный, покойный.

As fast as a bat out of hell. Быстро, со всех ног.

As fit as a fiddle. В добром здоровье

As happy as a king. As happy as a muse in a cheese factory.

Очень счастлив; рад радешенек.

As merry as a cricket. Очень веселый, жизнерадостный.

As new as the next minute. Самые свежие новости.

As pale as a sheet. Бледный как полотно.

As pleased as Punch. Очень довольный.

As poor as a church mouse. - Беден как церковная мышь.

As quick as a greased eel. С быстротой молнии мгновенно.

As sensible as a dictionary. Разумно только,

As simple as ABC. Очень просто. Проще простого.

As snug as a bug in a rug. Очень уютно.

As sober as a judge. Ни в одном глазу; совершенно трезвый; серьезный Здравомыслящий.

As ugly as sin. Страшен как смертный грех. It's as easy as easy as falling off a cliff. Очень просто

It's as difficult as to nail a custard pie to the wall. Очень трудно.

It's like throwing a toothpick to a drowning man. Бросить соломинку утопающему.

Look as blank as a pickpocket. Выглядеть невозмутимо.

To grin like a cat that has eaten a canary. Хитро улыбаться, ухмыляться.

To lie like a gas-meter. Чрезмерно врать завираться.

To smoke like a chimney. Много курить

Exercise 8. Translate into your native language

Translate into your native language

Etymology Is Fun



As sure as eggs is eggs: undoubtedly. Probably originated in the parlance of mathematicians in which "X"s were meant not "eggs".

Baker's dozen: 13; To be on the safe side against the imposition of a heavy penalty for underweight the baker gave the customer an extra loaf of bread to the dozen.

Before you could say Jack Robinson quickly. The saying has its origin in the habit of a very volatile gentleman of that name in paying flying visits to his friends houses, and flying off again as soon as he had been announced

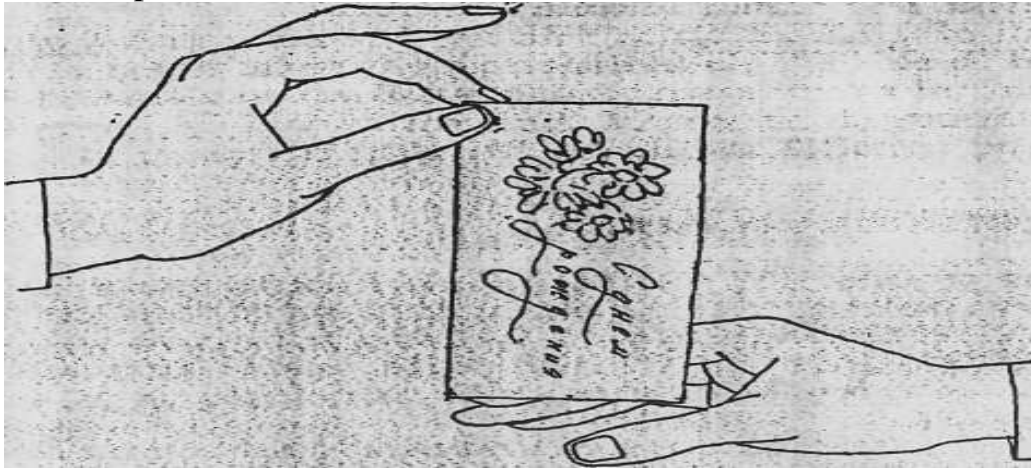
Exercise 9. Translate into your native language

BIOLOGY

CATCH THE POSTCARD

Hold a postcard in your left hand, as you see in the picture; your right hand is ready to catch the postcard, but the fingers are not touching it. If you let the postcard go, you'll find it easy to catch it with your right hand before it falls down.

Now see if your classmate can catch the postcard when you let it go. Let him hold his fingers on each side of the postcard, as you did before. Let the postcard go. His fingers will not catch it. You can repeat this as often as you want. He will not catch the postcard.



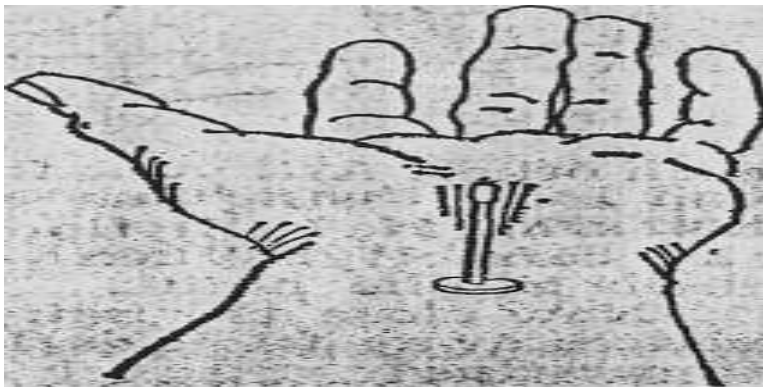
You can catch the postcard because your brain can send "let it go" and "catch" signals to your two hands at the same moment. But when you hold the postcard for your classmate to catch, his brain must first see that the postcard is falling, then send a "catch" signal to his fingers. This takes more time. That is why your friend cannot catch it.

Exercise 10. Translate into your native language

PULSE DETECTOR

There are many machines which cost hundreds of roubles that show the beating of our hearts. This pulse detector, which costs less than a kopek will help you to watch the beating of your heart very well.

Put a thumb-tack into the base of a large match and put it on your hand on the place where you can feel the pulse, when your arm is resting on table. The head of the match will move a little there and back with each beating of your heart.



Exercise 11. Translate into your native language

IT IS VERY DIFFICULT TO LEARN WRITE

Now, when you have learned to write and draw pictures, you may think that it is very easy to do all that. But it is very difficult for a little child. He has not yet built up all the reflexes that could tell him how to move his hand to draw or write correctly.

If you want to feel like a child and understand his problem, the problem how to make his hand and eyes work together, here is an interesting way to do that.

Put this page on your table and put a mirror in front of the picture. Now raise your left hand and hold it over the picture in such a way that you cannot see it; you can only see its reflection in the mirror. Take a pencil in your right hand and put it at the place START. Now look only in the mirror and try to draw a line from START to FINISH, but you mustn't go

Exercise 12. Translate into your native language

OPTICAL ILLUSIONS

A FUNNY FINGER

Do you want to see an interesting optical Illusion? If you do, put your two forefingers together and hold them 7 or 8 centimeters in front of your eyes, as shown in the picture. Look over the fingers and focus your eyes on something far



away. Now hold your fingers a centimeter away from each other and look between them. You will see a funny finger in the air with a nail at each end!

This is what happens.

When you hold your two finger in front your eyes, the picture of your left

finger in your left eye and the picture of your right finger in your right eye come together in part and you see a funny finger with a nail at each end.

CIRCLES ON THE CARD

Draw four thick lines on a piece of cardboard, as shown in the picture. Push a pin through the centre.

Exercise 13. Translate into your native language

He built a hut on a piece of rough land near a rock fall. In the wet season there was a plentiful stream, and over the years he encouraged the dry forest to surround him with a thick screen. The greener it became the easier it was to forget the outside. In time Melio (no without some terrible mistakes) learnt how to live in spite of the difficulties up on that mountain shelf.

His only neighbors were a family group of Parakana Indians who, for reasons know only to themselves, took a liking to Melio. Their chief never looked closely at Melio and said to himself that this white man was as mad as a snake that chews off its own tail. The Parakanas taught Melio to catch fish with the help of a wild plant which made them senseless in the stream. It gave off a powerful drug when shaken violently through the water. They showed him how to hunt by laying traps and digging. In time Melio's piece of land became a regular farm. He had wild birds, fat long-legged ones and thin nearly featherless chickens, and his corn and salted fish was enough to keep him stocked up through the wet season.

The Parakanas were always around him. He'd never admit it but he could feel that the trees were like the bars of a prison; they were watching him. It was as if he was there by courtesy of the Chief. When they came to him, the Indians never entered his house, with its steeple sloping roof of dried grass and leaves. They had a delicate way of behaving. They showed themselves by standing in the shade of the trees at the clearing's edge. He was expected to cross the chicken strip towards them. Then they had a curious but charming habit of taking a pace back from him just one odd step backwards into their green corridors. Melio could never persuade them to come any closer.

The group guessed at Melio's hatred for his civilized brother in the towns far away. They knew Melio would never invite any more white men up here. This pleased the Parkanas. It meant that traders looking for rubber and jewels would never reach them. Their Melio would see to that. They were safe with this man and his hatred.

Exercise 14. Translate into your native language

1. Melio wanted the forest around him to become thick because the dense leaves

- A. reminded him of his home.
- B. Prevented the Parakanas from watching him.
- C. Helped him to forget the world he hated.

- D. Protected him from the rain.
2. Melio kept himself alive during the rainy seasons by
- A. eating what he had in store.
 - B. catching wild animals in traps.
 - C. growing corn on his farm.
 - D. eating his chickens.
3. Melio felt like a prisoner because
- A. he could not avoid of being watched
 - B. his house was very dark
 - C. the Chief would not allow him to live
 - D. he had no company
4. Melio knew when the Parakanas wanted to see him by the way they
- A. surrounded him
 - B. crossed the chicken strip
 - C. waited at the edge of the clearing
 - D. stepped back into forest
5. The Parakanas thought Melio lived there because he
- A. was looking for rubber and jewels
 - B. had quarreled with his family
 - C. had escaped from prison.
 - D. hated the white men in the town

Exercise 15. Translate into your native language

In the early 19th century Oxford and Cambridge were the _____ two universities in England. The _____ of education at these universities was so high that only the sons of the wealthier classes could afford _____. But _____ restrictive still were the religious tests: only church of England members could attend. It was necessary _____ these limitations and in 1827 “University Collage” was founded. Its _____ years were years of struggle for survival against hostile forces of the Church and State. The “godless” collage was opposed by the Duke of Wellington who in 1831 opened a _____ institution-king’s collage. In 1836 these two institutions, university college and King’s through a typically English _____ joined forces, though _____ retained the control of its own internal organization, faculty and teaching. Thus was born the university of London. Today the university has much the _____ form of organization adapted to accommodate its increased size and complexity.

Key Words and useful Expressions:

to prepare for lessons, to read books in the original, to improve, an official language, to contribute to, overflow of information, a mother tongue, a native speaker, relations, abroad, international communication, variety, to have a good command of a language, to speak fluently, patience, widespread.

to prepare for lessons-готовиться к урокам

to read books in the original-читать книги в оригинале to improve-
улучшать
an official language-официальный язык
to contribute to-вносить вклад в
overflow of information-информационный поток
a mother tongue-родной язык
a native speaker-носитель языка
relations between-взаимоотношения между
abroad-заграница
international communication-международное общение variety of-
разнообразие
to have a good command of a language-хорошо владеть иностранным язык
to speak fluently-говорить беглоpatience-терпение widespread-
(широко)распространенный